

ARTEP 34-399-10-MTP

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN
FOR THE
IREMBASS PLATOON
OF THE
MILITARY INTELLIGENCE BATTALION
(HEAVY)**

AUGUST 2002

**HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

**This publication is available on the
General Dennis J. Reimer Training
and Doctrine Digital Library at
www.adtdl.army.mil**

**Army Training and Evaluation Program
No. 34-399-10-Mission Training Plan**

Headquarters
Department of the Army
Washington, DC, 23 August 2002

MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE IREMBASS PLATOON OF THE MILITARY INTELLIGENCE BATTALION (HEAVY)

Contents

	Page
PREFACE	iii
CHAPTER 1 UNIT TRAINING	1-1
1-1. General.....	1-1
1-2. Supporting Material.....	1-1
1-3. Contents.....	1-2
1-4. Mission and Tasks.....	1-2
1-5. Principles of Training.....	1-3
1-6. Training Strategy.....	1-3
1-7. Conducting Training.....	1-4
1-8. Force Protection (Safety).....	1-5
1-9. Environmental Protection.....	1-10
1-10. Evaluation.....	1-11
1-11. Feedback.....	1-12
CHAPTER 2 TRAINING MATRIXES	2-1
2-1. General.....	2-1
2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Listing.....	2-1
2-3. Supporting References to Collective Tasks Listing.....	2-3
2-4. Individual Task to Collective Task Listing.....	2-12

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

*This MTP for the IREMBASS Platoon of the Military Intelligence Battalion (Heavy) and similar type units together with ARTEP 34-114-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-117-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-143-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-144-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-355-MTP, ARTEP 34-357-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-358-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-387-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-388-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-393-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-396-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-397-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-398-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-414-30-MTP supercede ARTEP 34-113-11-MTP (Volume I) and ARTEP 34-113-12-MTP (Volume II), 29 September 1995.

CHAPTER 3	MISSION OUTLINES/TRAINING PLANS	3-1
	3-1. General.....	3-1
	3-2. Short-Range Planning.....	3-1
	3-3. Near-Term Planning.....	3-2
	3-4. Developing Training Exercises.....	3-3
	3-5. Mission Outline.....	3-4
CHAPTER 4	TRAINING EXERCISE	4-1
	4-1. General.....	4-1
	4-2. Situational Training Exercise.....	4-1
CHAPTER 5	TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES	5-1
	5-1. Introduction.....	5-1
	5-2. Structure.....	5-1
	5-3. Format.....	5-1
	5-4. Use.....	5-3
CHAPTER 6	EXTERNAL EVALUATION	6-1
	6-1. General.....	6-1
	6-2. Preparing the Evaluation.....	6-1
	6-3. Selecting the Observer/Controllers.....	6-6
	6-4. Training the Observer/Controllers.....	6-7
	6-5. Recording External Evaluation Information.....	6-7
	6-6. Selecting and Training the Opposing Forces.....	6-11
	6-7. Conducting the Evaluation.....	6-12
	6-8. Conducting the After Action Review.....	6-14
APPENDIX A	COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY	A-1
	1. Unit Training Strategies.....	A-1
	2. Using the Combined Arms Training Strategy Matrices.....	A-1
APPENDIX B	BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS	B-1
	B-1. Intelligence.....	B-1
	B-2. Maneuver.....	B-1
	B-3. Fire Support.....	B-2
	B-4. Mobility, Countermobility, and Survivability.....	B-2
	B-5. Air Defense.....	B-2
	B-6. Combat Service Support.....	B-3
	B-7. Command and Control (C2).....	B-3
GLOSSARY	Glossary-1
REFERENCES	References-1
QUESTIONNAIRE	Questionnaire-1

PREFACE

1. The Mission Training Plan (MTP) provides the active and reserve component training manager with a descriptive, performance-oriented training program to assist leaders in training their units. Standards for training may be made more difficult, but may not be lowered. The ARTEP is in accordance with the United States (US) Army training and tactical doctrine. The ARTEP contains those tasks which support the Military Intelligence (MI) unit missions outlined in emerging doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders must use their higher headquarters' Mission Essential Task List (METL) and training guidance to identify which tasks in the ARTEP must be emphasized. Task standards in the ARTEP are the Army's standards for executing those tasks.
2. FM 3-0, Operations, provides us with the Army's keystone fighting doctrine. Army operations doctrine builds on the collective knowledge and wisdom gained through recent combat operations, Stability Operations, Support Operations, numerous exercises, and the deliberate process of informed reasoning throughout the Army. It is rooted in time-tested principles and fundamentals, while accommodating new technologies and diverse threats to national security.
3. FM 34-1, Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Operations, is the army's capstone manual for MI doctrine. As the army moved to incorporate new technologies for diverse threats, the MI Branch conducted a detailed assessment of its own that resulted in an approved MI Force Design Update. This update resulted in major changes in MI that are addressed in FM 34-1 and incorporated into this MTP.
4. This MTP is designed specifically for the IREMBASS Platoon of the Military Intelligence Battalion (Heavy). This MTP replaces the collective tasks found in ARTEP 34-113-11-MTP and ARTEP 34-113-12-MTP dated 29 September 1995 for this type of unit.
5. Although the collective tasks contained in this manual are generic in nature, the MI Branch Concept and all new emerging systems and organizations are reflected in the appropriate places. As tactics, techniques, and procedures are developed for emerging systems, they will be included into future editions of this documents and additional ARTEPs.
6. MI leaders are encouraged to use this as a guide to develop their training programs. Units affected by this document may not be exactly alike in composition or in the way they carry out their missions. The leader must modify the training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) to fit the training requirements of their units.
7. Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.
8. The proponent for this publication is the United States Army Intelligence Center & Fort Huachuca (USAIC&FH). Submit changes/suggestions for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) to Commander, USAIC&FH, ATTN: ATZS-FDR-TA, Fort Huachuca, AZ 85613-6000.

CHAPTER 1

Unit Training

1-1. General. This mission training plan (MTP) provides the leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit's training program depends on the following factors:

- a. Unit's mission-essential task list (METL).
- b. Chain of command training directives and guidance.
- c. Training priorities of the unit.
- d. Availability of training resources and areas.

1-2. Supporting Material. This MTP describes a critical mission-oriented training program that is part of the next higher echelon's training program. This relationship is illustrated in Figure 1-1. The unit's training program consists of:

- a. ARTEP 34-399-10-MTP for the IREMBASS Platoon of the Military Intelligence Battalion (HVY). This Army training and evaluation program (ARTEP) indicates the relationship of the troop's training program to the battalion training program.
- b. Soldier training publications (STPs) for the appropriate military occupational specialty (MOS) and skill levels (SLs).
- c. Officer Foundation Standards (OFS) manual for platoon leaders.

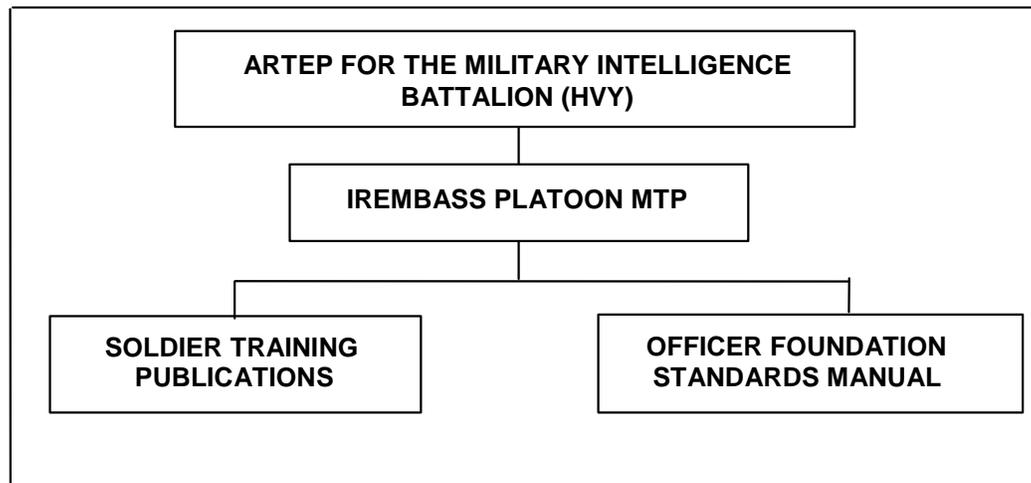


Figure 1-1. MTP echelon relationship.

1-3. Contents. This MTP is organized into six chapters and two appendices:

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. This chapter explains how to use this MTP in establishing an effective training program.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the relationship between missions and collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outline, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between missions and their subordinate tasks.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of a field training exercise (FTX) and supporting situational training exercises (STXs). They provide training information and a pre constructed scenario. Also, they can serve as a part of an internal or external evaluation. These exercises may be modified to suit the training needs of the unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines (T&EO), provides the training and evaluation criteria for all the tasks the unit must master to effectively perform its mission. Each task is a training and evaluation outline that identifies task steps, performance measures, and individual and leader tasks. Each T&EO is part of a mission and, in various combinations, composes training exercises in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

g. Appendix A, Combined Arms Training Strategy, provides user information, a description of the training strategy, and a task template.

h. Appendix B, Battlefield Operating Systems (BOS), provides a description of each of the Army's BOS systems.

1-4. Mission and Tasks

a. This MTP concerns specified missions found in the table of organization and equipment (TOE) and implied missions that this unit must perform in order to accomplish the specified missions. The critical missions are the focus for this unit. The leader may supplement these missions with his own. The following is a listing of the missions for this unit:

- (1) Deploy/Redeploy.
- (2) Command & Control.
- (3) Communicate.

- (4) Move.
- (5) Maintain/Sustain/Resupply.
- (6) Protect the Force.
- (7) Provide Intelligence Support.

b. Each of these missions may be trained individually or jointly with other missions. Training is based on the criteria described in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be trained as a STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used to develop a FTX for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation designed by the next higher echelon to evaluate the unit's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c. Section tasks are trained in much the same way as described above. Leader tasks that support the unit's missions are trained through STP and OFS training, battle simulations, and execution of this unit's missions.

d. Individual tasks that support unit tasks are mastered by training to standards in the appropriate STP.

1-5. Principles of Training. This MTP is based on the training principles found in FM 25-100, Training the Force. For further information, see Paragraph 1-7 below.

1-6. Training Strategy. The training program developed and executed by a unit to train to standards in its critical missions is a component of the Army's Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS). The purpose of the CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the Total Army trains and identifies the resources required to support that training. CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to the CATS is a series of proponent generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and training resources required to train to standard.

a. The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the leader with a descriptive "menu" for training reflecting that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b. This unit's training strategy is composed of two separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of this unit's training strategy are--

(1) Combined Arms Training Strategy. CATS is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources that are required to support the training events.

(2) Soldier strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

c. A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting a FTX and a STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard prior to conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so that the trainer can assess the preparedness of his soldiers, or unit(s), to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates recognizes that the unit's METL and the commander's assessment of his unit's training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

d. When developing the unit's training plan, the leader identifies the training tasks from the MTP required to train his METL.

1-7. Conducting Training. This MTP is designed to facilitate the planning, preparation, and conduct of unit training as explained in the FM 25-100, Training the Force, and FM 25-101, Battle Focused Training.

a. The leader assigns the missions and tasks for training based on his METL and the training guidance from the next higher headquarters. Trainers must plan and execute training in support of this guidance.

b. The leader reviews the mission outline in Chapter 3 to determine whether the FTX and STXs provided will support or can be modified to support the senior commander's guidance. If they do not support the guidance or need to be modified, refer to the matrix in Chapter 2. The matrix provides a listing of collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the mission.

c. The leader prioritizes the tasks that need training. He never has time to train everything. He must orient on the greatest challenges and most difficult sustainment skills.

d. The leader integrates training tasks into the training schedule by--

(1) Listing the tasks in the priority and frequency they need to be trained.

(2) Determining the amount of time required and how multi-echelon training can be used for the best results.

(3) Determining where the training can take place.

(4) Determining who is responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.

(5) Organizing his requirements into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. The leader must approve the list of tasks to be trained and schedule them on the unit training schedule.

f. The leader must determine the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.

g. The leader must keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

1-8. Force Protection (Safety)

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment and management to tie force protection into the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes the leader's review of operational safety, and leads to decision making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win fast and decisively with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations and begins with readiness. Readiness determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are:

(1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.

(2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.

(3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.

(4) Standards and procedures for task preference that are clear and practical.

(5) Support for task preference, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and service.

b. Risk management is a tool that addresses the root causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists leaders in not only identifying what the next

accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment.

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command responsibilities include--

(1) Leaders, who must--

(a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.

(b) Specify the risk acceptable to accomplish the mission.

(c) Select risk reductions provided by staff.

(d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.

(e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2) Staff, who must--

(a) Assist the leader in assessing risks and develop risk reduction options for training.

(b) Integrate risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.

(c) Eliminate unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.

(d) Assess safety performance during training; evaluate safety performance during after action reviews (AARs).

(3) Subordinate leaders, who must--

(a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.

(b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) Individual soldiers, who must--

(a) Report unsafe conditions, act, and correct the situation when

possible.

another.

(b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one

(c) Take responsibility for personal safety.

(d) Work as a team member.

(e) Modify own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision making process outlined in FM 101-5. The five steps are--

(1) Identify Hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.

(2) Assess Hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix (Figure 1-2) is a tool for assessing hazards.

			HAZARD PROBABILITY				
			FREQUENT	PROBABLE	OCCASIONAL	REMOTE	IMPROBABLE
			A	B	C	D	E
E F F E C T	CATASTROPHIC	I	EXTREMELY HIGH				
	CRITICAL	II	HIGH				
	MARGINAL	III	MEDIUM				
	NEGLIGIBLE	IV	LOW				

Effect

Catastrophic	Death or permanent total disability, system loss, major property damage.
Critical	Permanent partial disability, temporary total disability in excess of 3 months, major system damage, significant property damage
Marginal	Minor injury, lost workday accident, compensable injury or illness, minor system damage, minor property damage
Negligible	First aid or minor supportive medical treatment, minor system impairment

Probability

Frequent	Individual soldier/item.....Occurs often in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Continuously experienced.
Probable	Individual soldier/item.....Occurs several times in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Occurs frequently.
Occasional	Individual soldier/item.....Occurs sometime in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Occurs sporadically, or several times in inventory service life..
Remote	Individual soldier/item.....Possible to occur in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Remote chance of occurrence; expected to occur sometime in inventory service life.
Improbable	Individual soldier/item.....Can assume will not occur in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Possible, but improbable; occurs only very rarely.

Risk Levels

Extremely High	Loss of ability to accomplish mission.
High	Significantly degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standards.
Medium	Degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission.
Low.	Little or no impact on mission accomplishment.

Figure 1-2. Risk Assessment Matrix.

(3) Make Risk Decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations. Accept no unnecessary risks and make any residual decisions at the proper level of command.

(4) Implement Controls. Integrate specific controls into operational plans (OPLANs), operation orders (OPORDs), standing operating procedures (SOPs) and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards to include follow up and after action review. Develop the lessons learned.

e. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment and management is the mechanism with which incidence of fratricide can be controlled.

f. The primary causes of fratricide are--

(1) Direct Fire Control Plan Failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land Navigation Failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat Identification Failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate Control Measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) Reporting Communication Failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons Error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to gunnery errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield Hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, family of scatterable mines (FASCAM), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

g. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

(1) Loss of confidence in the unit leadership.

(2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Over supervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

- (7) Loss of initiative.
- (8) Disrupted operations.
- (9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. Environmental Protection. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. Identify Hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops, time available and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.

b. Assess the Hazard. Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation using environmental risk assessment matrixes (Figure 1-3). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrixes.

c. Make Environmental Risk Decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. Brief Chain of Command. Brief chain of command (to include installation environmental office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. Implement Controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

Environmental area					Rating:	
Unit Operations		Risk Impact				
Movement of heavy vehicle/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Assembly area activities	5	4	3	2	1	0
Field maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Garrison maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0

Environmental Risk Assessment Worksheet

rdr		Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	Movement of personnel and light systems	Assembly area activities	Field maintenance of equipment	Garrison maintenance of equipment	Risk rating
	Air pollution						
	Archeological and historical sites						
	Hazardous material/waste						
	Noise pollution						
	Threatened/endangered species						
	Water pollution						
	Wetland protection						
	Overall rating						
	Overall Environmental Risk Assessment Form						
Category	Range	Environmental Damage		Decision maker			
Low	0-58	Little or none		Appropriate level			
Medium	59-117	Minor		Appropriate level			
High	118-149	Significant		Division Cmdr			
Extremely High	150-175	Severe		MACOM Cmdr			

Risk Categories

Figure 1-3. Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix

1-10. Evaluation. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 describe standards that must be met for each task.

- a. Evaluations can be internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels, and they must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are normally conducted by a headquarters two levels above the unit being evaluated. (See Chapter 6, External Evaluation.)

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Too often, leaders do not practice continuous evaluation. Often, soldiers or small units are trained to perform a task to standard; then later, when they execute that task as part of a training exercise, they execute it poorly or incorrectly and are not corrected. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is being executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. In higher-level exercises, it is usually not feasible to do this with outside evaluators, but the opportunity for correction should not be overlooked. Plan AARs at frequent logical intervals during the exercises (usually after the completion of a major subordinate task). This is a proven technique that allows you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind and prevents reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. Feedback. Recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. There is a questionnaire at the end of this MTP to make it easier to send recommendations and comments.

CHAPTER 2

Training Matrixes

2-1. General. The training Listing assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel.

2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Listing. This listing (Figure 2-2), identifies the missions and their supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate BOS which are indicated by an **X** in the listing. The BOS used in this listing are defined in TRADOC Pam 11-9. A specific mission is trained by identifying collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

Mission Identification Table	
Mission Title	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • COMMAND & CONTROL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • COMMUNICATE • DEPLOY/REDEPLOY <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MOVE • PROTECT THE FORCE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PROVIDE SECURITY • SUSTAIN/MAINTAIN/RESUPPLY

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table.

MISSION: COMMAND & CONTROL

- Collective Task(s)**
 (11-2-C302.34-0001) Establish and Operate a Single Channel Voice Radio Net with Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) System Implementation Program (SIP)
 (17-3-0065.34-0001) Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures
 (34-3-9030) Execute IREMBASS Platoon Operations

MISSION: COMMUNICATE

- Collective Task(s)**
 (11-2-C302.34-0001) Establish and Operate a Single Channel Voice Radio Net with Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) System Implementation Program (SIP)
 (11-3-1102.34-0001) Install/Operate/Maintain a Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net
 (11-3-C302.34-0001) Establish and Operate a Single Channel Voice Radio Net
 (11-5-0102.34-0001) Install/Operate/Maintain a Single Channel Voice Radio Station (FM)

MISSION: DEPLOY/REDEPLOY

- Collective Task(s)**
 (71-3-C231.34-0001) Perform Risk Management Procedures

MISSION: MOVE

Collective Task(s)

(07-3-C211.34-0001)	Move Tactically
(07-3-C227.34-0001)	Perform a Tactical Road March
(07-3-C228.34-0001)	Occupy Assembly Area
(07-3-C229.34-0001)	Perform Passage of Lines
(07-5-1107.34-0001)	Move Tactically (Dismounted)
(07-5-1108.34-0001)	Cross Danger Area
(07-5-1109.34-0001)	Cross Water Obstacle
(07-5-1111.34-0001)	Establish Surveillance Site (Dismounted)
(17-3-1021.34-0001)	Execute Actions on Contact
(34-5-1117)	Break Contact

MISSION: PROTECT THE FORCE

Collective Task(s)

(03-3-C201.34-0001)	Prepare for Operations Under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
(03-3-C202.34-0001)	Prepare for a Chemical Attack
(03-3-C203.34-0001)	Respond to a Chemical Attack
(03-3-C205.34-0001)	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
(03-3-C206.34-0001)	Prepare for Nuclear Attack
(03-3-C208.34-0001)	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area
(03-3-C209.34-0001)	React to Smoke Operations
(03-3-C222.34-0001)	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
(03-3-C223.34-0001)	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
(03-3-C224.34-0001)	Conduct Operational Decontamination
(03-3-C225.34-0001)	Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance
(03-3-C226.34-0001)	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area
(05-3-0210.34-0001)	Disable Critical Equipment/Material
(05-3-0301.34-0001)	Construct Wire Entanglements
(05-3-C230.34-0001)	Construct a Protective Obstacle
(05-5-0302.34-0001)	Prepare Crew Served Weapons Fighting Positions
(07-3-C212.34-0001)	Defend Unit Position
(07-3-C219.34-0001)	Establish Unit Defense
(07-5-1111.34-0001)	Establish Surveillance Site (Dismounted)
(12-3-C215.34-0001)	Combat Battlefield Stress
(17-3-1021.34-0001)	Execute Actions on Contact
(19-3-3105.34-0001)	Process Captured Documents and Equipment
(19-3-3106.34-0001)	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War
(44-3-C220.34-0001)	Use Passive Air Defense Measures
(44-3-C221.34-0001)	Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms
(71-3-C231.34-0001)	Perform Risk Management Procedures
(71-3-C232.34-0001)	Maintain Operations Security

MISSION: PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT

Collective Task(s)

(19-3-3105.34-0001)	Process Captured Documents and Equipment
(34-4-0020)	Prepare Sensors Anti-Intrusion DT-561A/GSQ, DT-562A/GSQ, and DT-565A/GSQ for Operation
(34-4-0021)	Employ the Anti-Intrusion Sensors DT-561A/GSQ, DT-562A/GSQ, and DT-565A/GSQ

(34-4-0022)	Employ Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS)
(34-4-0023)	Prepare the Repeater for Operation (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS))
(34-4-0024)	Emplace the Repeater for Operation (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS))
(34-4-0025)	Recover the Repeater (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS))
(34-4-0026)	Recover the Sensors (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS))

MISSION: PROVIDE SECURITY

Collective Task(s)

(05-3-0301.34-0001)	Construct Wire Entanglements
(05-3-C230.34-0001)	Construct a Protective Obstacle
(05-5-0302.34-0001)	Prepare Crew Served Weapons Fighting Positions
(71-3-C232.34-0001)	Maintain Operations Security

MISSION: SUSTAIN/MAINTAIN/RESUPPLY

Collective Task(s)

(07-3-C212.34-0001)	Defend Unit Position
(12-3-C216.34-0001)	Maintain Platoon Strength
(17-2-2000.34-0001)	Conduct Assembly Area Activities
(17-3-1030.34-0001)	Rearm/Resupply

Figure 2-2. Collective Task to Missions.

2-3. Supporting References to Collective Tasks Listing. This listing (Figure 2-3), identifies references that provide additional information on each of the Collective Tasks.

BOS: Develop Intelligence

Collective Task: 34-4-0020 Prepare Sensors Anti-Intrusion DT-561A/GSQ, DT-562A/GSQ, and DT-565A/GSQ for Operation

Reference(s)

FM 34-10-1	TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR THE REMOTELY MONITORED BATTLEFIELD SENSOR SYSTEM (REMBASS)
STP 34-96R14-SM-TG	SOLDIER'S MANUAL AND TRAINER'S GUIDE MOS 96R GROUND SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS OPERATOR SKILL LEVEL 1/2/3/4
TM 11-6350-220-12	OPERATOR'S AND ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE MANUAL: SENSOR, ANTI-INTRUSION, DT-561/GSQ, DT-562/GSQ, AND DT-565/GSQ

Collective Task: 34-4-0021 Employ the Anti-Intrusion Sensors DT-561A/GSQ, DT-562A/GSQ, and DT-565A/GSQ

Reference(s)

FM 34-10-1	TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR THE REMOTELY MONITORED BATTLEFIELD SENSOR SYSTEM (REMBASS)
------------	--

STP 34-96R14-SM-TG	SOLDIER'S MANUAL AND TRAINER'S GUIDE MOS 96R GROUND SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS OPERATOR SKILL LEVEL 1/2/3/4
TM 11-6350-220-12	OPERATOR'S AND ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE MANUAL: SENSOR, ANTI-INTRUSION, DT-561/GSQ, DT-562/GSQ, AND DT-565/GSQ
Collective Task: 34-4-0022	Employ Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS)
Reference(s) FM 34-10-1	TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR THE REMOTELY MONITORED BATTLEFIELD SENSOR SYSTEM (REMBASS)
FM 34-80	BRIGADE AND BATTALION INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS
Collective Task: 34-4-0023	Prepare the Repeater for Operation (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS))
Reference(s) FM 34-10-1	TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR THE REMOTELY MONITORED BATTLEFIELD SENSOR SYSTEM (REMBASS)
STP 34-96R14-SM-TG	SOLDIER'S MANUAL AND TRAINER'S GUIDE MOS 96R GROUND SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS OPERATOR SKILL LEVEL 1/2/3/4
Collective Task: 34-4-0024	Emplace the Repeater for Operation (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS))
Reference(s) FM 34-10-1	TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR THE REMOTELY MONITORED BATTLEFIELD SENSOR SYSTEM (REMBASS)
STP 34-96R14-SM-TG	SOLDIER'S MANUAL AND TRAINER'S GUIDE MOS 96R GROUND SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS OPERATOR SKILL LEVEL 1/2/3/4
Collective Task: 34-4-0025	Recover the Repeater (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS))
Reference(s) FM 34-10-1	TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR THE REMOTELY MONITORED BATTLEFIELD SENSOR SYSTEM (REMBASS)
STP 34-96R14-SM-TG	SOLDIER'S MANUAL AND TRAINER'S GUIDE MOS 96R GROUND SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS OPERATOR SKILL LEVEL 1/2/3/4
Collective Task: 34-4-0026	Recover the Sensors (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS))
Reference(s) FM 34-10-1	TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR THE REMOTELY MONITORED BATTLEFIELD SENSOR SYSTEM (REMBASS)
STP 34-96R14-SM-TG	SOLDIER'S MANUAL AND TRAINER'S GUIDE MOS 96R GROUND SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS OPERATOR SKILL LEVEL 1/2/3/4

BOS: Deploy/Conduct Maneuver

Collective Task: 07-3-C211.34-0001 Move Tactically

Reference(s)	
FM 7-10	THE INFANTRY RIFLE COMPANY
FM 7-20	THE INFANTRY BATTALION
FM 7-7	THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)
STP 7-11B24-SM-TG	SOLDIER'S MANUAL, SKILL LEVELS 1/2/3/4 AND TRAINERS GUIDE, CMF11, INFANTRY

Collective Task: 07-3-C227.34-0001 Perform a Tactical Road March

Reference(s)	
FM 21-18	FOOT MARCHES
FM 7-10	THE INFANTRY RIFLE COMPANY
FM 7-70	LIGHT INFANTRY PLATOON/SQUAD
FM 7-8	INFANTRY RIFLE PLATOON AND SQUAD (HOW TO FIGHT)

Collective Task: 07-3-C228.34-0001 Occupy Assembly Area

Reference(s)	
FM 20-3	CAMOUFLAGE
FM 7-10	THE INFANTRY RIFLE COMPANY
FM 71-1	TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM
FM 7-7	THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)
FM 7-8	INFANTRY RIFLE PLATOON AND SQUAD (HOW TO FIGHT)

Collective Task: 07-3-C229.34-0001 Perform Passage of Lines

Reference(s)	
FM 7-10	THE INFANTRY RIFLE COMPANY
FM 7-7	THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)
FM 7-70	LIGHT INFANTRY PLATOON/SQUAD
FM 7-8	INFANTRY RIFLE PLATOON AND SQUAD (HOW TO FIGHT)

Collective Task: 07-5-1107.34-0001 Move Tactically (Dismounted)

Reference(s)	
FM 7-8	INFANTRY RIFLE PLATOON AND SQUAD (HOW TO FIGHT)
FM 90-13	RIVER CROSSING OPERATIONS
FM 90-8	COUNTERGUERRILLA OPERATIONS

Collective Task: 07-5-1108.34-0001 Cross Danger Area**Reference(s)**

FM 7-8 INFANTRY RIFLE PLATOON AND SQUAD (HOW TO FIGHT)

Collective Task: 07-5-1109.34-0001 Cross Water Obstacle

Reference(s)
FM 7-8 INFANTRY RIFLE PLATOON AND SQUAD (HOW TO FIGHT)

FM 90-13 RIVER CROSSING OPERATIONS

FM 90-8 COUNTERGUERRILLA OPERATIONS

Collective Task: 07-5-1111.34-0001 Establish Surveillance Site (Dismounted)

Reference(s)
FM 7-93 LONG-RANGE SURVEILLANCE UNIT OPERATIONS

Collective Task: 17-3-1021.34-0001 Execute Actions on Contact

Reference(s)
FM 17-95 CAVALRY OPERATIONS

Collective Task: 34-5-1117 Break Contact

Reference(s)
FM 34-2-1 TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE AND INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TO COUNTERRECONNAISSANCE

FM 7-8 INFANTRY RIFLE PLATOON AND SQUAD (HOW TO FIGHT)

FM 7-92 THE INFANTRY RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON AND SQUAD (AIRBORNE, AIR ASSAULT, LIGHT INFANTRY) THIS ITEM IS INCLUDED ON EM 0019

BOS: Protect the Force

Collective Task: 03-3-C201.34-0001 Prepare for Operations Under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

Reference(s)
FM 3-100 NBC OPERATIONS

FM 3-3 CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

FM 3-4 NBC PROTECTION

Collective Task: 03-3-C202.34-0001 Prepare for a Chemical Attack

Reference(s)
FM 3-100 NBC OPERATIONS

FM 3-4 NBC PROTECTION

Collective Task: 03-3-C203.34-0001 Respond to a Chemical Attack

Reference(s)
FM 3-100 NBC OPERATIONS

FM 3-3 CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

FM 3-4 NBC PROTECTION

FM 3-5 NBC DECONTAMINATION

Collective Task: 03-3-C205.34-0001 Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike

Reference(s)

FM 3-3 CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

FM 3-4 NBC PROTECTION

Collective Task: 03-3-C206.34-0001 Prepare for Nuclear Attack

Reference(s)

FM 3-100 NBC OPERATIONS

FM 3-3 CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

FM 3-4 NBC PROTECTION

Collective Task: 03-3-C208.34-0001 Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area

Reference(s)

FM 3-100 NBC OPERATIONS

FM 3-3 CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

FM 3-4 NBC PROTECTION

Collective Task: 03-3-C209.34-0001 React to Smoke Operations

Reference(s)

FM 3-50 SMOKE OPERATIONS

FM 3-50-1 SMOKE UNIT OPERATIONS (FM TBP)

Collective Task: 03-3-C222.34-0001 Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack

Reference(s)

FM 3-100 NBC OPERATIONS

FM 3-3 CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

FM 3-4 NBC PROTECTION

Collective Task: 03-3-C223.34-0001 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack

Reference(s)

FM 3-100 NBC OPERATIONS

FM 3-3 CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

FM 3-4 NBC PROTECTION

Collective Task: 03-3-C224.34-0001 Conduct Operational Decontamination

Reference(s)

FM 3-100 NBC OPERATIONS

FM 3-5	NBC DECONTAMINATION
STP 21-1-SMCT	SOLDIER'S MANUAL OF COMMON TASKS (SMCT) SKILL LEVEL 1
STP 3-54B2-4-SM-TG-PROP	SOLDIER'S MANUAL CHEMICAL OPERATIONS SPECIALIST MOS 54B SKILL LEVEL 2
STP 3-54B2-SM	SOLDIER'S MANUAL CHEMICAL OPERATIONS SPECIALIST MOS 54B SKILL LEVEL 2

Collective Task: 03-3-C225.34-0001 Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance

Reference(s) ARM PH-32	NBC REFERENCE GUIDE
FM 3-100	NBC OPERATIONS
FM 3-19	NBC RECONNAISSANCE
FM 3-3	CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE
FM 3-5	NBC DECONTAMINATION

Collective Task: 03-3-C226.34-0001 Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area

Reference(s) FM 3-3	CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE
-------------------------------	---

Collective Task: 05-3-0210.34-0001 Disable Critical Equipment/Material

Reference(s) GTA 5-2-XX-10	DESTROY EQUIPMENT TO PREVENT ENEMY USE
--------------------------------------	--

Collective Task: 05-3-0301.34-0001 Construct Wire Entanglements

Reference(s) 5660-00-921-5561	CONCERTINA TAPE
FM 5-100	ENGINEER OPERATIONS
FM 5-102	COUNTERMOBILITY
FM 5-34	ENGINEER FIELD DATA

Collective Task: 05-3-C230.34-0001 Construct a Protective Obstacle

Reference(s) FM 17-15	TANK PLATOON
FM 5-100	ENGINEER OPERATIONS
FM 5-102	COUNTERMOBILITY
FM 5-34	ENGINEER FIELD DATA

Collective Task: 05-5-0302.34-0001 Prepare Crew Served Weapons Fighting Positions

Reference(s)

FM 23-67	MACHINE GUN, 7.62-MM M60
FM 7-20	THE INFANTRY BATTALION
FM 7-7	THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

Collective Task: 07-3-C212.34-0001 Defend Unit Position

Reference(s)	
FM 7-7	THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)
FM 7-70	LIGHT INFANTRY PLATOON/SQUAD
FM 7-8	INFANTRY RIFLE PLATOON AND SQUAD (HOW TO FIGHT)

Collective Task: 07-3-C219.34-0001 Establish Unit Defense

Reference(s)	
FM 7-7	THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)
FM 7-70	LIGHT INFANTRY PLATOON/SQUAD
FM 7-8	INFANTRY RIFLE PLATOON AND SQUAD (HOW TO FIGHT)

Collective Task: 19-3-3105.34-0001 Process Captured Documents and Equipment

Reference(s)	
AR 380-20	THE ARMY COUNTERINTELLIGENCE PROGRAM
STANAG 2084	HANDLING AND REPORTING OF CAPTURED ENEMY EQUIPMENT AND DOCUMENTS
STP 34-97B14-SM-TG	SOLDIER'S MANUAL AND TRAINER'S GUIDE MOS 97B COUNTERINTELLIGENCE ASSISTANT/AGENT SKILL LEVEL 1/2/3/4

Collective Task: 19-3-3106.34-0001 Handle Enemy Prisoners of War

Reference(s)	
AR 380-20	THE ARMY COUNTERINTELLIGENCE PROGRAM
AR 381-20	US ARMY COUNTERINTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES
STP 34-97B14-SM-TG	SOLDIER'S MANUAL AND TRAINER'S GUIDE MOS 97B COUNTERINTELLIGENCE ASSISTANT/AGENT SKILL LEVEL 1/2/3/4
STP 34-97E1-SM	SOLDIER'S MANUAL MOS 97E INTERROGATOR SKILL LEVEL 1
STP 34-97E24-SM-TG	SOLDIER'S MANUAL AND TRAINER'S GUIDE MOS 97E INTERROGATOR SKILL LEVELS 2/3/4

Collective Task: 44-3-C220.34-0001 Use Passive Air Defense Measures

Reference(s)	
FM 101-5-1	OPERATIONAL TERMS AND GRAPHICS
FM 20-3	CAMOUFLAGE
FM 44-30	VISUAL AIRCRAFT RECOGNITION

FM 44-8 COMBINED ARMS FOR AIR DEFENSE

FM 55-30 ARMY MOTOR TRANSPORT UNITS AND OPERATIONS

Collective Task: 44-3-C221.34-0001 Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms

Reference(s)

FM 44-30 VISUAL AIRCRAFT RECOGNITION

FM 44-8 COMBINED ARMS FOR AIR DEFENSE

BOS: Perform CSS and Sustainment

Collective Task: 12-3-C215.34-0001 Combat Battlefield Stress

Reference(s)

FM 22-9 SOLDIER PERFORMANCE IN CONTINUOUS OPERATIONS

FM 26-2 MANAGEMENT OF STRESS IN ARMY OPERATIONS

Collective Task: 12-3-C216.34-0001 Maintain Platoon Strength

Reference(s)

FM 12-15 WARTIME CASUALTY REPORTING

FM 12-6 PERSONNEL DOCTRINE

FM 3-3 CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

FM 3-5 NBC DECONTAMINATION

TC 12-16 PAC NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICER'S GUIDE

Collective Task: 71-3-C231.34-0001 Perform Risk Management Procedures

Reference(s)

154-R-6667 SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE RISK MANAGEMENT PROCESS AT COMPANY LEVEL

AR 385-10 THE ARMY SAFETY PROGRAM

FM 100-14 RISK MANAGEMENT

BOS: Exercise Command and Control

Collective Task: 11-2-C302.34-0001 Establish and Operate a Single Channel Voice Radio Net with Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) System Implementation Program (SIP)

Reference(s)

FM 20-3 CAMOUFLAGE

FM 24-1 SIGNAL SUPPORT IN THE AIRLAND BATTLE

FM 24-18 TACTICAL SINGLE-CHANNEL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES

FM 24-33	COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES: ELECTRONIC COUNTER-COUNTERMEASURES
FM 24-35	COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS OPERATIONS INSTRUCTIONS (CEOI)
FM 24-35-1	SIGNAL SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS
FM 3-4	NBC PROTECTION
FM 3-5	NBC DECONTAMINATION

Collective Task: 11-3-1102.34-0001 Install/Operate/Maintain a Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net

Reference(s)	
FM 20-3	CAMOUFLAGE
FM 24-18	TACTICAL SINGLE-CHANNEL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES
FM 24-19	RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK
FM 24-33	COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES: ELECTRONIC COUNTER-COUNTERMEASURES
FM 24-35	COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS OPERATIONS INSTRUCTIONS (CEOI)
FM 24-35-1	SIGNAL SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS
FM 3-4	NBC PROTECTION
FM 3-5	NBC DECONTAMINATION

Collective Task: 11-3-C302.34-0001 Establish and Operate a Single Channel Voice Radio Net

Reference(s)	
FM 24-1	SIGNAL SUPPORT IN THE AIRLAND BATTLE
FM 24-18	TACTICAL SINGLE-CHANNEL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES
FM 24-19	RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK
FM 24-33	COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES: ELECTRONIC COUNTER-COUNTERMEASURES

Collective Task: 11-5-0102.34-0001 Install/Operate/Maintain a Single Channel Voice Radio Station (FM)

Reference(s)	
FM 20-3	CAMOUFLAGE
FM 24-18	TACTICAL SINGLE-CHANNEL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES
FM 24-19	RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK
FM 24-33	COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES: ELECTRONIC COUNTER-COUNTERMEASURES
FM 24-35	COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS OPERATIONS INSTRUCTIONS (CEOI)

ARTEP 34-399-10-MTP

FM 24-35-1	SIGNAL SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS
FM 3-4	NBC PROTECTION
FM 3-5	NBC DECONTAMINATION
Collective Task: 34-3-9030	Execute IREMBASS Platoon Operations
Reference(s) FM 34-10-1	TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR THE REMOTELY MONITORED BATTLEFIELD SENSOR SYSTEM (REMBASS)
FM 34-10A	DIVISION INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS
FM 34-80	BRIGADE AND BATTALION INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS
FM 34-80-1-ST	DIGITIZED BRIGADE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS (DRAFT)
Collective Task: 71-3-C232.34-0001	Maintain Operations Security
Reference(s) AR 380-5	DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY INFORMATION SECURITY PROGRAM
AR 530-1	OPERATIONS SECURITY
FM 19-30	PHYSICAL SECURITY
FM 20-3	CAMOUFLAGE
FM 24-18	TACTICAL SINGLE-CHANNEL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES
FM 34-60	COUNTERINTELLIGENCE
FM 34-62	COUNTER SIGNAL INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS
TM 11-5810-256-OP-2	OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY EQUIPMENT TSEC/KY-57 IN WHEEL VEHICLES
TM 11-5810-256-OP-5	OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY EQUIPMENT TSEC/KY-57 IN RETRANS

Figure 2-3. Collective Task to Supporting References.

2-4. Individual Task to Collective Task Listing. This listing (Figure 2-4), identifies the relationship that exists between the Collective Tasks in this publication and the Individual Tasks that support them.

03-3-C201.34-0001 Prepare for Operations Under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)	
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK

031-503-1036(SL1) MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
 031-503-1037(SL1) DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
 031-503-1023(SL2) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
 031-503-3004(SL2) SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
 031-503-3008(SL2) IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
 031-503-3010(SL2) SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
 031-503-4002(SL2) SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK
 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
 850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
 850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

03-3-C202.34-0001 Prepare for a Chemical Attack**Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1**

Individual Task(s)
 031-503-1015(SL1) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
 031-503-1019(SL1) REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK
 031-503-1035(SL1) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
 031-503-1037(SL1) DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
 031-503-1023(SL2) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
 031-503-2001(SL2) IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT
 031-503-3008(SL2) IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
 031-503-3010(SL2) SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
 031-503-4002(SL2) SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK
 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

03-3-C203.34-0001 Respond to a Chemical Attack

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
031-503-1013(SL1) DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS
031-503-1015(SL1) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-1019(SL1) REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK
031-503-1035(SL1) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
031-503-1037(SL1) DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER
081-831-1000(SL1) EVALUATE A CASUALTY
081-831-1044(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY
081-831-1046(SL1) TRANSPORT A CASUALTY

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
031-503-2001(SL2) IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT
031-503-3002(SL2) CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES
031-503-3004(SL2) SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
031-503-3005(SL2) SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORT
031-503-3008(SL2) IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
031-503-3010(SL2) SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
081-831-0101(SL2) REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION
081-831-1054(SL2) EVACUATE CASUALTIES
805C-PAD-2060(SL2) Report Casualties
850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

03-3-C205.34-0001 Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike**Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1**

Individual Task(s)

- 031-503-1015(SL1) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
- 031-503-1018(SL1) REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

- 031-503-1023(SL2) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
- 031-503-3010(SL2) SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
- 031-503-4002(SL2) SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK
- 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

- 031-503-3006 SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
- 850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

- 850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

03-3-C206.34-0001 Prepare for Nuclear Attack**Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1**

Individual Task(s)

- 031-503-1015(SL1) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
- 031-503-1018(SL1) REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK
- 071-326-0513(SL1) Select Temporary Fighting Positions
- 081-831-1007(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

- 031-503-1023(SL2) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
- 031-503-2023(SL2) MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE
- 031-503-3005(SL2) SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORT
- 031-503-3010(SL2) SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
- 031-503-4002(SL2) SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK
- 031-506-1053(SL2) REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT

850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

03-3-C208.34-0001 Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
031-503-1015(SL1) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-1018(SL1) REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK
071-326-0503(SL1) Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)
071-329-1006(SL1) Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-329-1030(SL1) Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
031-503-1023(SL2) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-2023(SL2) MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE
031-503-3004(SL2) SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
031-503-3010(SL2) SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
805C-PAD-2060(SL2) Report Casualties
850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

03-3-C209.34-0001 React to Smoke Operations

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

071-326-0503(SL1) Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)
 071-326-0510(SL1) React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted
 071-326-3002(SL1) React to Indirect Fire While Mounted

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
 850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
 850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

03-3-C222.34-0001 Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack**Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1**

Individual Task(s)
 031-503-1015(SL1) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
 031-503-1018(SL1) REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK
 081-831-1005(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK
 081-831-1007(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
 031-503-2023(SL2) MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE
 031-503-4002(SL2) SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK
 031-506-1053(SL2) REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT
 805C-PAD-2060(SL2) Report Casualties
 805C-PAD-2461(SL2) Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)
 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
 031-503-3006 SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
 850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
 031-503-4003 CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE
 850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

03-3-C223.34-0001 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)	
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
081-831-1005(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK
081-831-1007(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS
081-831-1016	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING
081-831-1017	PUT ON A TOURNIQUET
081-831-1025(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND
081-831-1033(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND
081-831-1034(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE
081-831-1042(SL1)	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION
081-831-1046(SL1)	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)	
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-2023(SL2)	MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE
031-503-3005(SL2)	SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
031-503-4002(SL2)	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK
081-831-0101(SL2)	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)	
031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)	
031-503-4003	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE
091-CLT-3009(SL4)	Supervise Maintenance Operations

850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

03-3-C224.34-0001 Conduct Operational Decontamination

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-1024	REPLACE CANISTER ON YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK
031-503-1034	DECONTAMINATE YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING THE M295 INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION KIT (IEDK)
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
031-503-1036(SL1)	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER
071-329-1000	IDENTIFY TOPOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS ON A MILITARY MAP
071-329-1001	IDENTIFY TERRAIN FEATURES ON A MAP
071-329-1008	MEASURE DISTANCE ON A MAP
081-831-1044(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS
113-600-2001(SL1)	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT
031-503-3002(SL2)	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT
071-329-1004	DETERMINE THE ELEVATION OF A POINT ON THE GROUND USING A MAP
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability
113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
031-507-3003	SUPERVISE HASTY DECONTAMINATION
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
091-CLT-3009(SL4) Supervise Maintenance Operations
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

03-3-C225.34-0001 Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
031-503-1013(SL1) DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS
031-503-1015(SL1) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-1019(SL1) REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK
031-503-1035(SL1) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
031-503-1036(SL1) MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
031-503-1037(SL1) DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER
071-326-0503(SL1) Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
031-503-1023(SL2) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-2001(SL2) IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT
031-503-3002(SL2) CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES
031-503-3004(SL2) SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
031-503-3008(SL2) IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
031-503-3010(SL2) SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
031-506-1053(SL2) REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT
850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

03-3-C226.34-0001 Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
031-503-1036(SL1)	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
081-831-1044(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT
031-503-3002(SL2)	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

031-503-3004	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon
-------------------	---------------------------------

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)

04-3303.01-0034	Navigate Using a Map and Compass
-----------------	----------------------------------

05-3-0210.34-0001 Disable Critical Equipment/Material**Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1**

Individual Task(s)
301-371-1050(SL1) IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES
301-371-1052(SL1) PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
805C-PAD-3591(SL3) Protect Classified Information and Materials
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

05-3-0301.34-0001 Construct Wire Entanglements

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
052-195-3066(SL3) DIRECT CONSTRUCTION OF NONEXPLOSIVE OBSTACLES
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
159-200-2020(SL4) Integrate threat capabilities into mission planning.
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)
01-1940.00-1001 Supervise Construction of Obstacles

05-3-C230.34-0001 Construct a Protective Obstacle

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

071-008-0007(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Sight
071-010-0006(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun
071-315-2308(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4
071-325-4425(SL1)	Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine
071-326-5703(SL1)	Construct Individual Fighting Positions
071-331-0804(SL1)	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices
071-331-0852	CLEAR A FIELD OF FIRE
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

071-326-5704(SL2)	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post
071-430-0002(SL2)	Conduct a Defense by a Squad
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

052-195-3066(SL3)	DIRECT CONSTRUCTION OF NONEXPLOSIVE OBSTACLES
071-410-0019(SL3)	Control Organic Fires
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

071-430-0006(SL4)	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon
159-200-2020(SL4)	Integrate threat capabilities into mission planning.
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)

01-1940.00-1001	Supervise Construction of Obstacles
-----------------	-------------------------------------

05-5-0302.34-0001 Prepare Crew Served Weapons Fighting Positions**Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1**

Individual Task(s)

052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT
071-022-0015(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun
071-312-3007(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an M60 Machine Gun
071-312-4032(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an M249 Machine Gun
071-331-0852	CLEAR A FIELD OF FIRE

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

- 071-326-5704(SL2) Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position
- 071-430-0002(SL2) Conduct a Defense by a Squad
- 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

- 850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

- 071-430-0006(SL4) Conduct a Defense by a Platoon
- 159-200-2020(SL4) Integrate threat capabilities into mission planning.
- 850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

07-3-C211.34-0001 Move Tactically

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

- 071-326-0502(SL1) Move Under Direct Fire
- 071-326-0503(SL1) Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)
- 071-326-0510(SL1) React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted
- 071-326-3002(SL1) React to Indirect Fire While Mounted
- 071-329-1006(SL1) Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
- 071-329-1030(SL1) Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

- 071-326-0515 SELECT A MOVEMENT ROUTE USING A MAP
- 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

- 850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

- 071-326-5630 CONDUCT MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES BY A PLATOON
- 191-380-0109(SL4) PLAN PATROL ACTIVITIES
- 850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)

- 04-3306.01-0001 Control Movement Techniques

07-3-C212.34-0001 Defend Unit Position**Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1**

Individual Task(s)

071-008-0007(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Sight
071-010-0006(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun
071-022-0015(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun
071-100-0003(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M4 or M4A1 Carbine
071-311-2130(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M203 Grenade Launcher
071-312-4032(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an M249 Machine Gun
071-313-3454(SL1)	Engage Targets with a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun
071-315-2308(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4
071-325-4407(SL1)	Employ Hand Grenades
071-325-4425(SL1)	Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted
071-326-0511(SL1)	React to Flares
071-326-3002(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Mounted
071-326-5703(SL1)	Construct Individual Fighting Positions
071-410-0002(SL1)	React to Direct Fire While Mounted

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

061-283-6003(SL2)	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-5502(SL2)	Issue a Fragmentary Order
071-326-5505(SL2)	Issue an Oral Operation Order
071-326-5704(SL2)	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post
071-430-0002(SL2)	Conduct a Defense by a Squad
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

071-430-0003(SL3)	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0004(SL3)	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon
071-430-0006(SL4)	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon
071-430-0007(SL4)	Consolidate a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0008(SL4)	Reorganize a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

07-3-C219.34-0001 Establish Unit Defense

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

- 052-191-1361(SL1) CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT
- 052-191-1362(SL1) CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT
- 071-022-0015(SL1) Prepare a Range Card for a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun
- 071-030-0002(SL1) Prepare a Range Card for an MK19 Machine Gun
- 071-312-4032(SL1) Prepare a Range Card for an M249 Machine Gun
- 071-325-4407(SL1) Employ Hand Grenades
- 071-325-4425(SL1) Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine
- 071-326-0513(SL1) Select Temporary Fighting Positions
- 071-326-5703(SL1) Construct Individual Fighting Positions
- 071-331-0804(SL1) Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices
- 071-710-0006(SL1) Plan Use of Night Vision Devices
- 113-600-2001(SL1) Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

- 061-283-6003(SL2) ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
- 071-326-5704(SL2) Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position
- 071-326-5705(SL2) Establish an Observation Post
- 071-430-0002(SL2) Conduct a Defense by a Squad
- 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

- 052-195-3066(SL3) DIRECT CONSTRUCTION OF NONEXPLOSIVE OBSTACLES
- 071-720-0015(SL3) Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon
- 850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

- 071-326-5775(SL4) Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon
- 071-430-0006(SL4) Conduct a Defense by a Platoon
- 159-200-2020(SL4) Integrate threat capabilities into mission planning.
- 191-380-0109(SL4) PLAN PATROL ACTIVITIES
- 850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

07-3-C227.34-0001 Perform a Tactical Road March

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

- 071-326-0510(SL1) React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted

071-326-3002(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Mounted
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio
551-88M-0005(SL1)	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

071-326-0608(SL2)	Use Visual Signaling Techniques
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay
191-379-4407(SL2)	PLAN CONVOY SECURITY OPERATIONS
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

071-326-3013(SL3)	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH
071-326-5805(SL3)	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
551-88M-0001(SL3)	Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon
-------------------	---------------------------------

07-3-C228.34-0001 Occupy Assembly Area**Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1**

Individual Task(s)

052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT
052-192-1135(SL1)	LOCATE MINES BY PROBING
071-022-0015(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun
071-030-0002(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an MK19 Machine Gun
071-312-4032(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an M249 Machine Gun
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions
071-326-5703(SL1)	Construct Individual Fighting Positions
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices
113-600-2001(SL1)	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
071-326-5704(SL2)	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post
071-430-0002(SL2)	Conduct a Defense by a Squad
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

071-410-0012(SL3)	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon
071-430-0006(SL4)	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

07-3-C229.34-0001 Perform Passage of Lines

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

071-326-5502(SL2)	Issue a Fragmentary Order
071-326-5505(SL2)	Issue an Oral Operation Order
551-88N-0002(SL2)	Prepare for Unit Movement
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

071-326-3013(SL3)	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH
071-326-5805(SL3)	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
551-88N-0004(SL3)	Coordinate Unit Movement
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon
-------------------	-------------------------------------

551-88N-0003(SL4) Plan Unit Move
 850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

07-5-1107.34-0001 Move Tactically (Dismounted)

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

031-503-1013(SL1) DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS
 031-503-1015(SL1) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
 031-503-1018(SL1) REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK
 031-503-1019(SL1) REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK
 031-503-1037(SL1) DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER
 052-191-1361(SL1) CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT
 071-008-0007(SL1) Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Sight
 071-010-0006(SL1) Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun
 071-100-0003(SL1) Engage Targets with an M4 or M4A1 Carbine
 071-311-2130(SL1) Engage Targets with an M203 Grenade Launcher
 071-315-2308(SL1) Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4
 071-325-4407(SL1) Employ Hand Grenades
 071-326-0502(SL1) Move Under Direct Fire
 071-326-0503(SL1) Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)
 071-326-0510(SL1) React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted
 071-326-0511(SL1) React to Flares
 071-329-1006(SL1) Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
 071-710-0006(SL1) Plan Use of Night Vision Devices
 081-831-1000(SL1) EVALUATE A CASUALTY
 081-831-1003(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID TO CLEAR AN OBJECT STUCK IN THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY
 081-831-1005(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK
 081-831-1007(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS
 081-831-1008(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES
 081-831-1025(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND
 081-831-1026(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN CHEST WOUND
 081-831-1032(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BLEEDING OF AN EXTREMITY
 081-831-1033(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND
 081-831-1034(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE
 081-831-1042(SL1) PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION
 081-831-1044(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY
 081-831-1045(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR COLD INJURIES
 081-831-1046(SL1) TRANSPORT A CASUALTY
 113-637-2001(SL1) Communicate via a Tactical Radio

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

031-503-2001(SL2) IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT

031-503-3002(SL2)	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
031-503-3005(SL2)	SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT
061-283-6003(SL2)	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-0608(SL2)	Use Visual Signaling Techniques
071-326-5502(SL2)	Issue a Fragmentary Order
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay
081-831-0101(SL2)	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES
441-091-2000(SL2)	Defend Against Air Attack (Active)
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

071-326-5805(SL3)	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
071-410-0019(SL3)	Control Organic Fires
441-091-3000(SL3)	Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

191-380-0109(SL4)	PLAN PATROL ACTIVITIES
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

07-5-1108.34-0001 Cross Danger Area

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT
071-008-0007(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Sight
071-010-0006(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun
071-100-0003(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M4 or M4A1 Carbine
071-311-2130(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M203 Grenade Launcher
071-315-2308(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4
071-325-4407(SL1)	Employ Hand Grenades
071-326-0502(SL1)	Move Under Direct Fire
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)

071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted
071-326-0511(SL1)	React to Flares
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-331-0804(SL1)	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
081-831-1003(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO CLEAR AN OBJECT STUCK IN THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY
081-831-1005(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK
081-831-1007(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS
081-831-1008(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES
081-831-1025(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND
081-831-1026(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN CHEST WOUND
081-831-1032(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BLEEDING OF AN EXTREMITY
081-831-1033(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND
081-831-1034(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE
081-831-1042(SL1)	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION
081-831-1044(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY
081-831-1045(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR COLD INJURIES
081-831-1046(SL1)	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT
061-283-6003(SL2)	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-0608(SL2)	Use Visual Signaling Techniques
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

071-410-0019(SL3)	Control Organic Fires
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

191-380-0109(SL4)	PLAN PATROL ACTIVITIES
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

07-5-1109.34-0001 Cross Water Obstacle

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)	
071-326-0502(SL1)	Move Under Direct Fire
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted
071-326-0511(SL1)	React to Flares
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-331-0804(SL1)	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices
081-831-1046(SL1)	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)	
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
071-326-0608(SL2)	Use Visual Signaling Techniques
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)	
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)	
191-380-0109(SL4)	PLAN PATROL ACTIVITIES
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

07-5-1111.34-0001 Establish Surveillance Site (Dismounted)

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)	
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT
071-325-4425(SL1)	Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-331-0804(SL1)	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices

071-331-0815(SL1) Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline
 071-710-0006(SL1) Plan Use of Night Vision Devices

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
 031-503-1023(SL2) PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
 071-326-5705(SL2) Establish an Observation Post
 181-105-2002(SL2) Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War
 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
 071-326-5805(SL3) Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
 850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
 191-380-0109(SL4) PLAN PATROL ACTIVITIES
 850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

11-2-C302.34-0001 Establish and Operate a Single Channel Voice Radio Net with Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) System Implementation Program (SIP)

Enlisted MOS: 31C Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
 113-573-4003 ENCODE AND DECODE MESSAGE USING KTC 600(*) TACTICAL OPERATIONS CODE

11-3-1102.34-0001 Install/Operate/Maintain a Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
 113-571-1022 PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS
 113-637-2001(SL1) Communicate via a Tactical Radio

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
 113-573-8006 USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)
 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)
01-5700.01-0001 Communicate on a Tactical Radio
01-5700.01-0002 Determine Call Signs, Frequencies, and Item Numbers
01-5700.01-0003 Employ a Numeral Cipher Authentication System
01-5767.02-0001 Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures

11-3-C302.34-0001 Establish and Operate a Single Channel Voice Radio Net

Enlisted MOS: 96R Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
113-573-4003 ENCODE AND DECODE MESSAGE USING KTC 600(*) TACTICAL OPERATIONS CODE
113-573-4006 USE THE KTC 1400(*) NUMERAL CIPHER/AUTHENTICATION SYSTEM

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
113-637-2001(SL1) Communicate via a Tactical Radio

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
113-573-8006 USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)
850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)
01-5700.01-0001 Communicate on a Tactical Radio
01-5700.01-0002 Determine Call Signs, Frequencies, and Item Numbers
01-5700.01-0003 Employ a Numeral Cipher Authentication System

11-5-0102.34-0001 Install/Operate/Maintain a Single Channel Voice Radio Station (FM)**Enlisted MOS: 96R Skill Level: 1**

Individual Task(s)
 113-573-4003 ENCODE AND DECODE MESSAGE USING KTC 600(*) TACTICAL OPERATIONS CODE
 113-573-4006 USE THE KTC 1400(*) NUMERAL CIPHER/AUTHENTICATION SYSTEM

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
 113-637-2001(SL1) Communicate via a Tactical Radio

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
 113-573-8006 USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)
 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
 850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
 850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)
 01-5700.01-0001 Communicate on a Tactical Radio
 01-5700.01-0002 Determine Call Signs, Frequencies, and Item Numbers
 01-5700.01-0003 Employ a Numeral Cipher Authentication System

12-3-C215.34-0001 Combat Battlefield Stress**Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1**

Individual Task(s)
 081-831-1000(SL1) EVALUATE A CASUALTY
 081-831-1053(SL1) PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
 071-326-5502(SL2) Issue a Fragmentary Order

071-326-5503(SL2)	Issue a Warning Order
071-326-5505(SL2)	Issue an Oral Operation Order
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
081-831-1047(SL4) SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES
805C-PAD-4595(SL4) Supervise Cross-leveling of Personnel
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)
04-5030.00-2018 Check Soldiers Sleeping in Mission-Oriented Protective Posture 4
S3-9001.18-0001 Manage Organizational Stress
S3-9001.18-0002 Minimize Combat Stress

12-3-C216.34-0001 Maintain Platoon Strength

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
081-831-1000(SL1) EVALUATE A CASUALTY
081-831-1003(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID TO CLEAR AN OBJECT STUCK IN THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY
081-831-1005(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK
081-831-1007(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS
081-831-1025(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND
081-831-1026(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN CHEST WOUND
081-831-1032(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BLEEDING OF AN EXTREMITY
081-831-1033(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND
081-831-1034(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE
081-831-1042(SL1) PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION
081-831-1044(SL1) PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY
081-831-1046(SL1) TRANSPORT A CASUALTY

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
081-831-0101(SL2) REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION
081-831-1054(SL2) EVACUATE CASUALTIES
805C-PAD-2060(SL2) Report Casualties
805C-PAD-2461(SL2) Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)

850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
071-430-0007(SL4) Consolidate a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0008(SL4) Reorganize a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
805C-PAD-4595(SL4) Supervise Cross-leveling of Personnel
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)
01-9001.17-0002 Develop a Cohesive Platoon Sized Organization
01-9007.01-0250 Brief to Inform, Persuade, or Direct
03-9007.01-0020 Give Briefings

17-2-2000.34-0001 Conduct Assembly Area Activities

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
031-503-1037(SL1) DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER
052-191-1361(SL1) CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT
052-191-1362(SL1) CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT
071-022-0015(SL1) Prepare a Range Card for a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun
071-312-4032(SL1) Prepare a Range Card for an M249 Machine Gun
071-325-4425(SL1) Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine
071-326-0513(SL1) Select Temporary Fighting Positions
071-326-5703(SL1) Construct Individual Fighting Positions
071-329-1006(SL1) Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-329-1030(SL1) Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted
071-331-0815(SL1) Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline
071-710-0006(SL1) Plan Use of Night Vision Devices
081-831-1053(SL1) PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES
113-600-2001(SL1) Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone
113-637-2001(SL1) Communicate via a Tactical Radio

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
071-326-5704(SL2) Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position
071-326-5705(SL2) Establish an Observation Post
071-329-1019(SL2) Use a Map Overlay
081-831-9000(SL2) IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)
091-CLT-4029(SL2) Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)

850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

052-195-3066(SL3) DIRECT CONSTRUCTION OF NONEXPLOSIVE OBSTACLES
071-326-5805(SL3) Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
071-410-0012(SL3) Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area
101-92Y-0002(SL3) Plan Tactical Re-Supply Operations
441-091-3000(SL3) Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

071-326-5775(SL4) Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon
081-831-1047(SL4) SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES
101-92Y-0001(SL4) Supervise Supply Activities
101-CLT-0198(SL4) Supervise Tactical Feeding Operation
151-357-0001(SL4) Supervise CSS Functions During Platoon Operations
805C-PAD-4595(SL4) Supervise Cross-leveling of Personnel
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

17-3-0065.34-0001 Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)

01-5700.02-0001 Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures
01-7200.75-0100 Conduct Convoy Operations
01-7300.75-0500 Plan Convoy Operations
01-9001.17-0002 Develop a Cohesive Platoon Sized Organization
01-9001.19-0001 Take Charge of a Platoon or Equivalent Organization
01-9017.02-0002 Conduct a Battle Analysis
03-0170.01-1005 Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level
03-9001.11-0002 Establish a Positive Command Climate

03-9001.12-0002	Communicate Effectively
03-9001.14-0002	Motivate Subordinates to Accomplish Unit Missions
03-9001.16-0002	Develop Subordinate Leaders in a Platoon or Equivalent Sized Organization
03-9003.02-0001	Manage Accident Risk in Unit Operations
03-9003.03-0001	Supervise the Management of Accident Risk in Unit Operations
04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders
04-3303.02-0037	Navigate While Mounted
04-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response to a Chemical or Biological Attack
04-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard
04-5030.00-2008	Prepare and Submit Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical 1 Report
04-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction
04-5030.00-2017	Prepare for Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Attack
04-3303.02-0040	Navigate with a Compass and Map
S1-9011.07-0001	Describe the Brigade Fight
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress
S3-9060.00-1000	Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According to the Law of War

17-3-1021.34-0001 **Execute Actions on Contact**

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)	
071-008-0007(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Sight
071-010-0006(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun
071-030-0004(SL1)	Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun
071-100-0003(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M4 or M4A1 Carbine
071-311-2130(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M203 Grenade Launcher
071-315-2308(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4
071-325-4407(SL1)	Employ Hand Grenades
071-326-0502(SL1)	Move Under Direct Fire
071-326-0511(SL1)	React to Flares
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted
071-410-0002(SL1)	React to Direct Fire While Mounted
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)	
071-326-5502(SL2)	Issue a Fragmentary Order
071-430-0002(SL2)	Conduct a Defense by a Squad
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)	
071-410-0019(SL3)	Control Organic Fires
071-430-0003(SL3)	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense

071-430-0004(SL3) Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-720-0015(SL3) Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
071-326-5775(SL4) Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon
071-430-0006(SL4) Conduct a Defense by a Platoon
071-430-0007(SL4) Consolidate a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0008(SL4) Reorganize a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)
01-9017.02-0002 Conduct a Battle Analysis
03-0170.01-1005 Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level
04-3303.02-0014 Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders

17-3-1030.34-0001 Rearm/Resupply

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
071-329-1006(SL1) Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-329-1030(SL1) Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted
113-637-2001(SL1) Communicate via a Tactical Radio

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
101-92Y-0002(SL3) Plan Tactical Re-Supply Operations
551-88M-0001(SL3) Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
101-92Y-0001(SL4) Supervise Supply Activities
151-357-0001(SL4) Supervise CSS Functions During Platoon Operations
805C-PAD-4595(SL4) Supervise Cross-leveling of Personnel
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)
 01-5700.02-0001 Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures
 01-9001.19-0001 Take Charge of a Platoon or Equivalent Organization
 03-0170.01-1005 Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level
 04-3303.02-0014 Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders
 04-3303.02-0037 Navigate While Mounted

19-3-3105.34-0001 Process Captured Documents and Equipment

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
 301-371-1000(SL1) REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
 301-371-1200(SL2) PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL
 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
 850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
 850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

19-3-3106.34-0001 Handle Enemy Prisoners of War

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
 181-105-1001(SL1) Comply with the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
 181-105-2001(SL2) Enforce the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions
 181-105-2002(SL2) Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War
 191-376-4102(SL2) Escort EPW/CI to Rear Areas
 191-379-4405(SL2) PLAN MOVEMENT OF EPW/CI
 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

- 191-378-6079(SL3) SUPERVISE THE ESCORT OF EPWCI TO COLLECTING POINT/HOLDING AREA ENCLOSURE
- 850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

- Individual Task(s)
- 850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

- Individual Task(s)
- S1-9060.00-3000 Conduct Company and Battalion Operations According to the Laws of War
- S3-9060.00-1000 Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According to the Law of War

34-3-9030 Execute IREMBASS Platoon Operations

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

- Individual Task(s)
- 113-637-2001(SL1) Communicate via a Tactical Radio
- 301-371-1000(SL1) REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION
- 301-371-1052(SL1) PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

- Individual Task(s)
- 181-105-2002(SL2) Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War
- 805C-PAD-2461(SL2) Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)
- 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

- Individual Task(s)
- 071-332-5000(SL3) Prepare an Operation Overlay
- 071-332-5021(SL3) Prepare a Situation Map
- 101-92Y-0002(SL3) Plan Tactical Re-Supply Operations
- 441-091-3000(SL3) Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures
- 850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

- Individual Task(s)
- 101-92Y-0001(SL4) Supervise Supply Activities
- 101-CLT-0198(SL4) Supervise Tactical Feeding Operation
- 151-357-0001(SL4) Supervise CSS Functions During Platoon Operations
- 805C-PAD-4595(SL4) Supervise Cross-leveling of Personnel
- 850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)	
01-9001.17-0003	Build a Cohesive Unit or Organization
01-9001.19-0001	Take Charge of a Platoon or Equivalent Organization
01-9007.01-0250	Brief to Inform, Persuade, or Direct
01-9017.02-0002	Conduct a Battle Analysis
03-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level
03-5105.00-0002	Direct Field Feeding Operations
03-8310.00-9000	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine and Field Sanitation Procedures
03-9001.10-0003	Apply the Ethical Decision-Making Process
03-9001.12-0002	Communicate Effectively
03-9001.14-0002	Motivate Subordinates to Accomplish Unit Missions
03-9003.02-0001	Manage Accident Risk in Unit Operations
04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders
04-3303.02-0037	Navigate While Mounted
04-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction
04-5030.00-2017	Prepare for Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Attack
S1-9011.07-0001	Describe the Brigade Fight
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress
S3-9060.00-1000	Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According to the Law of War

34-4-0020 Prepare Sensors Anti-Intrusion DT-561A/GSQ, DT-562A/GSQ, and DT-565A/GSQ for Operation

Enlisted MOS: 96R Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)	
301-341-1704	REPLACE BATTERY BA 5598

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)	
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)	
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard

34-4-0021 Employ the Anti-Intrusion Sensors DT-561A/GSQ, DT-562A/GSQ, and DT-565A/GSQ

Enlisted MOS: 96R Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)	
301-341-1803	PREPARE A SENSOR SKETCH MAP

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)	
--------------------	--

052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted
071-326-0511(SL1)	React to Flares
071-326-3002(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Mounted
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline
071-410-0002(SL1)	React to Direct Fire While Mounted
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War
441-091-2000(SL2)	Defend Against Air Attack (Active)
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard
-------------------	-------------------------------

34-4-0022 Employ Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS)

Enlisted MOS: 96R Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

301-341-1800	ANALYZE SENSOR DATA
301-341-1801	PREPARE A SENSOR ACTIVATION SPOT REPORT
301-341-1802	PREPARE SENSOR OPERATOR DATA RECORD (SODR)
301-341-1803	PREPARE A SENSOR SKETCH MAP

Enlisted MOS: 96R Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

301-341-2342	PREPARE A TERRAIN PROFILE FOR A GROUND SURVEILLANCE MISSION
301-341-2350	COORDINATE TACTICAL EMPLOYMENT AND LOGISTICAL SUPPORT OF A SURVEILLANCE TEAM

Enlisted MOS: 96R Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

301-341-3341	PLAN A GROUND SURVEILLANCE MISSION
--------------	------------------------------------

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT
-------------------	---

052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT
071-326-0502(SL1)	Move Under Direct Fire
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted
071-326-0511(SL1)	React to Flares
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions
071-326-3002(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Mounted
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline
071-410-0002(SL1)	React to Direct Fire While Mounted
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)	
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
061-283-6003(SL2)	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-5502(SL2)	Issue a Fragmentary Order
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post
071-329-1004	DETERMINE THE ELEVATION OF A POINT ON THE GROUND USING A MAP
071-329-1009	CONVERT AZIMUTHS
071-329-1011	ORIENT A MAP USING A COMPASS
071-329-1014	LOCATE AN UNKNOWN POINT ON A MAP AND ON THE GROUND BY INTERSECTION
071-329-1015	LOCATE AN UNKNOWN POINT ON A MAP AND ON THE GROUND BY RESECTION
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay
071-430-0002(SL2)	Conduct a Defense by a Squad
071-510-0001	DETERMINE AZIMUTH USING A PROTRACTOR
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War
441-091-2000(SL2)	Defend Against Air Attack (Active)
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)	
071-332-5021(SL3)	Prepare a Situation Map
071-430-0003(SL3)	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
071-430-0004(SL3)	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense

34-4-0023 Prepare the Repeater for Operation (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS))**Enlisted MOS: 96R Skill Level: 1**

Individual Task(s)

301-341-1709 EMPLOY REPEATER RT-1175(*)
301-341-1710 REPLACE BATTERY BA 5590/U AND POWER SUPPLY PP 8080

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
091-CLT-4029(SL2) Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
101-92Y-0006(SL2) Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability
850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

34-4-0024 Emplace the Repeater for Operation (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS))

Enlisted MOS: 96R Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
301-341-1709 EMPLOY REPEATER RT-1175(*)

Enlisted MOS: 96R Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
301-341-2342 PREPARE A TERRAIN PROFILE FOR A GROUND SURVEILLANCE MISSION

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)
052-191-1362(SL1) CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
071-329-1004 DETERMINE THE ELEVATION OF A POINT ON THE GROUND USING A MAP
071-329-1006 NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT WHILE DISMOUNTED
071-329-1019(SL2) Use a Map Overlay
091-CLT-4029(SL2) Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
101-92Y-0006(SL2) Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability
850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

34-4-0025 Recover the Repeater (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS))

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

- 071-329-1006(SL1) Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
- 071-329-1030(SL1) Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted
- 071-331-0815(SL1) Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

- 071-329-1019(SL2) Use a Map Overlay
- 091-CLT-4029(SL2) Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
- 101-92Y-0006(SL2) Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability
- 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

- 850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

34-4-0026 Recover the Sensors (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS))

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

- 071-329-1006(SL1) Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
- 071-329-1030(SL1) Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted
- 071-331-0815(SL1) Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

- 071-329-1019(SL2) Use a Map Overlay
- 091-CLT-4029(SL2) Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
- 101-92Y-0006(SL2) Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability
- 850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

- 850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

34-5-1117 Break Contact

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

071-008-0007(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Sight
071-311-2025(SL1)	Maintain an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle
071-311-2125(SL1)	Maintain an M203 Grenade Launcher
071-311-2127(SL1)	Load an M203 Grenade Launcher
071-311-2128(SL1)	Unload an M203 Grenade Launcher
071-311-2129(SL1)	Correct Malfunctions of an M203 Grenade Launcher
071-311-2130(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M203 Grenade Launcher
071-312-3007(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an M60 Machine Gun
071-312-3025(SL1)	Maintain an M60 Machine Gun
071-312-3027(SL1)	Load an M60 Machine Gun
071-312-3028(SL1)	Unload an M60 Machine Gun
071-312-3031(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun
071-315-2308(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4
071-325-4401(SL1)	Perform Safety Checks on Hand Grenades
071-325-4407(SL1)	Employ Hand Grenades
071-326-0502(SL1)	Move Under Direct Fire
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted
181-105-1001(SL1)	Comply with the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

061-283-6003(SL2)	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
071-326-0515	SELECT A MOVEMENT ROUTE USING A MAP
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability
181-105-2001(SL2)	Enforce the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

071-326-5805(SL3)	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission
-------------------	--

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon
-------------------	-------------------------------------

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)

04-3306.01-0001	Control Movement Techniques
-----------------	-----------------------------

44-3-C220.34-0001 Use Passive Air Defense Measures

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT
071-326-5703(SL1)	Construct Individual Fighting Positions
071-331-0804(SL1)	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)

071-326-5704(SL2)	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

071-326-3013(SL3)	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon
-------------------	---------------------------------

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)

01-9001.19-0001	Take Charge of a Platoon or Equivalent Organization
03-9003.02-0001	Manage Accident Risk in Unit Operations
03-9003.03-0001	Supervise the Management of Accident Risk in Unit Operations
04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders

44-3-C221.34-0001 Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms**Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1**

Individual Task(s)

071-008-0007(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Sight
071-010-0006(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun
071-022-0003(SL1)	Load a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun
071-100-0003(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M4 or M4A1 Carbine
071-100-0006(SL1)	Load an M4 or M4A1 Carbine
071-312-4027(SL1)	Load an M249 Machine Gun
071-313-3454(SL1)	Engage Targets with a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun
071-315-2308(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4

071-326-0513(SL1) Select Temporary Fighting Positions
071-331-0804(SL1) Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices
113-637-2001(SL1) Communicate via a Tactical Radio

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
441-091-2000(SL2) Defend Against Air Attack (Active)
805C-PAD-2060(SL2) Report Casualties
850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
071-326-3013(SL3) CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH
071-410-0019(SL3) Control Organic Fires
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

Officer MOS: COM Skill Level: Pre-Commissioned

Individual Task(s)
01-9001.19-0001 Take Charge of a Platoon or Equivalent Organization
03-9003.02-0001 Manage Accident Risk in Unit Operations
03-9003.03-0001 Supervise the Management of Accident Risk in Unit Operations
04-3303.02-0014 Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders

71-3-C231.34-0001 Perform Risk Management Procedures

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 2

Individual Task(s)
850-001-2000(SL2) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)
850-001-3001(SL3) Control Mission Safety Hazard

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)
850-001-4001(SL4) Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon

71-3-C232.34-0001 Maintain Operations Security

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 1

Individual Task(s)

- 052-191-1361(SL1) CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT
- 052-191-1362(SL1) CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT
- 071-331-0815(SL1) Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline
- 113-637-2001(SL1) Communicate via a Tactical Radio
- 301-371-1050(SL1) IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 3

Individual Task(s)

- 052-195-3066(SL3) DIRECT CONSTRUCTION OF NONEXPLOSIVE OBSTACLES
- 551-88M-0001(SL3) Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit

Enlisted MOS: COM Skill Level: 4

Individual Task(s)

- 551-721-4326(SL4) PERFORM DUTIES AS CONVOY COMMANDER

Figure 2-4. Individual Task to Collective Task.

CHAPTER 3

Mission Outlines / Training Plans

3-1. General. The mission outline illustrates the relationships between the missions and their supporting tasks. The outline provides the trainer a diagram of the unit mission, example FTX and STXs, and the collective tasks that comprise them.

3-2. Short-range planning. A short-range plan is prepared to address the immediate future (3 months). Short-range planning develops specific training objectives based on the goals and guidance prepared during long-range planning. The short-range plan adds more detail and may modify the long-range plan based on current assessments. Prepare the short-range plan as described below:

a. Review the training program, current unit proficiency, resources, and training environment.

(1) Review the training program described in the long-range planning process. This review determines if assessments made during long-range planning are still valid.

(2) Review previous short-range planning calendars for training accomplished, training preempted and lessons learned.

(3) Review current unit proficiency to update priorities.

(4) Review resources to determine if it is still possible to execute the program described on the long-range planning calendar.

(5) Review training environment again in this phase of planning because it takes on added importance as training events and activities approach. Factors that affect the training environment and that collectively impact on the training program are:

(a) Personnel assigned.

(b) Personnel turbulence.

(c) Morale.

(d) Education programs.

(e) Mandatory training.

(f) Visits, inspections, and tests.

(g) Supplies and equipment.

(h) Non-mission related activities.

(i) Other programs.

b. Develop a detailed plan of action for short-range training plans. Prepare the detailed plan of action as described below:

(1) Examine events scheduled on the long-range training plan to determine if they are still valid.

(2) Transfer valid events to a short-range training/planning calendar.

(3) Determine desired outcomes for scheduled events.

(4) Analyze missions to determine related individual, leader, and collective tasks.

(5) Determine if there are any weaknesses. Select tasks to correct these identified weaknesses and to sustain selected individual, leader and unit strengths, as necessary.

(6) Select the specific training objectives for missions and tasks to be trained. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 provide the leader with the training objectives.

(7) Prepare a short-range training planning calendar or 3 monthly schedules. The short-range training planning calendar provides a detailed plan of action for the specified period.

(8) Review short-range plans with higher HQ.

(9) Issue guidance. This guidance specifically addresses how training will be accomplished.

3-3. Near-term planning. The final phase of planning is the execution of training. Using the short-range plan, prepare weekly training schedules.

a. Review the training program, unit proficiency, resources, and training environment. As in long-range and short-range planning, this review determines if previous assessments are still valid.

b. Finalize plans based upon the review of the training program. Determine the best sequence for training tasks, and complete the final coordination of the training events and activities.

c. Prepare trainers, O/Cs, OPFOR, and support personnel to know what is being trained, why it is being trained, and what their role in the training will be.

3-4. Developing training exercises. This section provides general procedures for the platoon leadership to use for FTX preparation and for the platoon supporting STXs. Exercise plans are normally prepared during preparation of the short-range plan. Prepare the exercises as described below:

a. Selection of Missions and Tasks for Training. This was accomplished during the development of the long-range plan and refined during the development of the short-range plan.

b. Site Selection. Confirm selection of a training area.

c. Scenario Development. After missions and tasks are selected, prepare a detailed scenario for the exercise.

(1) List the missions, tasks, and events in the preferred sequence of occurrence.

(2) Identify events necessary for the control of the exercise. These events would normally include issuance of orders, AARs, and any other administrative or logistics action necessary to conduct the exercise.

(3) Prepare the exercise overlays which show the sequence of actions and terrain to be used for each event.

(4) Determine the estimated time for each event using the overlay and scenario. The total time is determined to ensure that the scenario can be completed in the time allocated for the exercise.

d. Selection of O/Cs and OPFOR. O/Cs and OPFOR are normally required for every FTX and STX when MILES is used. It is difficult for a platoon to provide these from its own resources. When O/Cs and OPFOR must be provided from within the platoon, unit leaders may have to serve as the O/Cs for their units and the OPFOR may be selected from personnel within the unit; non essential for attainment of the exercise objectives. Ideally, higher headquarters should provide O/Cs and OPFOR.

e. Preparation of the Control Plan. Control plans are developed to coordinate the actions of the training units, OPFOR, and O/Cs. The scenario is used and a detailed control plan is prepared. The control plan consist of:

(1) Detailed schedules of OPFOR actions.

(2) Detailed instructions for the OPFOR.

(3) Detailed schedule of unit activities.

(4) OPORDs and FRAGOs for friendly units. Normally, friendly unit actions are controlled through the issuance of OPORDs and FRAGOs.

f. Preparation of the Evaluation Plan. All training is evaluated, either internally or externally. The evaluation plan identifies the tasks to be evaluated, by whom, and at what time. The evaluation will consist of:

- (1) Specific instructions for the O/Cs.
- (2) A sequential list of T&EOs to be evaluated by each O/C.
- (3) Detailed time schedules for evaluation and AARs.

3-5. Mission Outline. Since unit training is mission oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the ability of the unit to perform its missions. The mission outline, Figure 3-1, provides the leader with a visual outline of a unit mission in the format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

**IREMBASS PLATOON OF THE
MILITARY INTELLIGENCE BATTALION (HVY)
MISSION OUTLINE
PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT**

**FTX
CONDUCT PLATOON OPERATIONS
34-2-E0001**

**STX
PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE
34-3-E0009**

**STX
PROTECT THE FORCE
34-3-E0011**

**STX
SUSTAIN/MAINTAIN/
RESUPPLY
34-1-E0014**

Process Captured Documents and
Equipment
19-3-3105.34-0001

Prepare for Operations Under
Nuclear, Biological and
Chemical Condition
03-3-C201.34-0001

Maintain Platoon Strength
12-3-C216.34-0001

Prepare Sensors Anti-Intrusion
DT-561A/GSQ, DT-562A/GSQ,
and DT-565A/GSQ
34-4-0020

Prepare for a Chemical Attack
03-3-C202.34-0001

Rearm/Resupply
17-3-1030.34-0001

Employ the Anti-Intrusion
Sensors DT-561A/GSQ, DT-
562A/GSQ, and DT-565A/GSQ
34-4-0021

Respond to a Chemical Attack
03-3-C203.34-0001

Employ Improved Remotely
Monitored Battlefield Sensor
System (REMBASS)
34-4-0022

Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear
Strike
03-3-C205.34-0001

Prepare the Repeater for
Operation (Improved Remotely
Monitored Battlefield Sensor
System)
34-4-0023

Cross a Radiologically
Contaminated Area
03-3-C208.34-0001

Figure 3-1. Mission Outline-Part I

<p align="center">STX <u>PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE</u> 34-3-E0009</p>	<p align="center">STX <u>PROTECT THE FORCE</u> 34-3-E0011</p>	<p align="center">STX <u>COMMUNICATE</u> 34-1-E0012</p>
<p align="center">Emplace the Repeater for Operation (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System) 34-4-0024</p>	<p align="center">React to Smoke Operations 03-3-C209.34-0001</p>	<p align="center">Install/Operate/Maintain a Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net 11-3-1102.34-0001</p>
<p align="center">Recover the Repeater (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System) 34-4-0025</p>	<p align="center">Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack 03-3-C223.34-0001</p>	<p align="center">Install/Operate/Maintain a Single Channel Voice Radio Station 11-5-0102.34-0001</p>
<p align="center">Recover the Sensors (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System) 34-4-0026</p>	<p align="center">Conduct Operational Decontamination 03-3-C224.34-0001</p>	<p align="center">Establish an Operate a Single Channel Voice Radio Net 11-3-C302.34-0001</p>
<p align="center">Execute Ground Sensor Platoon Operations 34-3-9027</p>	<p align="center">Conduct Chemically Reconnaissance 03-3-C225.34-0001</p>	
	<p align="center">Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area 03-3-C226.34-0001</p>	
	<p align="center">Disable Critical Equipment/Material 05-3-0210.34-0001</p>	
	<p align="center">Construct Wire Entanglements 05-3-0301.34-0001</p>	
	<p align="center">Execute Actions on Contact 17-3-1021.34-0001</p>	
	<p align="center">Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms 44-3-C221.34-0001</p>	

Figure 3-1. Mission Outline-Part II

<p>STX <u>MOVE</u> 34-1-E0013</p>	<p>Perform Risk Management Procedures 71-3-C231.34-0001</p>	<p>STX <u>COMMAND AND CONTROL</u> 34-1-E0015</p>
<p>Move Tactically 07-3-C211.34-0001</p>	<p>Break Contact 34-5-1117</p>	<p>Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures 17-3-0065.34-0001</p>
<p>Defend Unit Position 07-3-C212.34-0001</p>		
<p>Establish Unit Defense 07-3-C212.34-0001</p>		
<p>Perform a Tactical Road March 07-3-C227.34-0001</p>		
<p>Occupy Assembly Area 07-3-C228.34-0001</p>		

Figure 3-1. Mission Outline-Part III

CHAPTER 4

Training Exercise

4-1. General. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP contains a sample Situational Training Exercise (STX). It is designed to assist in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit's mission proficiency. Table 4-1 lists an example STX by title, exercise number, and page number.

TITLE	EXERCISE NUMBER	PAGE
Move	STX 34-3-E0013	4-1

Table 4-1. Situational Training Exercise

4-2. Situational Training Exercise. STXs are short, scenario driven, mission-oriented, tactical exercises that train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX provides the information for training the tasks that make up the critical wartime mission. The STX does the following important functions:

- a. Provides repetitive training on the missions.
- b. Allows training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- c. Allows the unit to practice the collective tasks before conducting a higher echelon FTX.
- d. Saves time by providing a majority of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

Military Intelligence Platoon
STX
34-3-E0013
Move

1. Objective. This example STX trains individual, collective, and leader tasks in the unit. It is used for internal and external evaluations.
2. Interface. This STX supports the company FTX 34-2-E0001, Conduct Company Operations
3. Training.
 - a. Guidance. The Trainer should review the individual, collective, and leader tasks performed during the STX. Then determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be soldier's manual tasks required to support this STX. The Individual-to-Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 should be used as a source for these individual tasks. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldiers' proficiency by evaluating task performance against the soldiers' manual standards, and provide feedback to the soldier. The individual training and evaluation program includes things such as common task tests and commander's evaluations

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. Battle/crew drills and STXs are key tools for squad and platoon collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in the Mission-to-Collective Tasks Matrix in Chapter 2 and the Move outline in Chapter 3.

(3) Leader training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise as well as the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3(1) or by one or all of the following methods:

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and implement unit SOPs. (FM 25-4, Chapter 2)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and wargaming. (Use map of the area where the STX will be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspective in wargaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted).

(d) Tactical exercises without troops allow leaders to train on the ground, practicing land navigation movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (FM 25-4, pages 40 through 44).

(e) Simulations and wargaming teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and noncommissioned officer development program.

(f) Training extension courses present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard using audiovisual equipment. (DA Pam 350-100)

b. Training tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare and accomplish the STX are:

(1) Know the requirements for infiltration (FM 7-70, paragraph 3-5), tactical movement (FM 7-70, paragraph 3-2), and consolidation and reorganization (FM 7-70, paragraphs 5-10 and 8-14).

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area with squad leaders to ensure that you do not make time consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) The exercise may be conducted with blank ammunition, without ammunition, or live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(5) The exercise may be conducted with or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used if available.

(6) The exercise can be conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC. This scenario involves an active NBC environment.

4. General Situation.

a. Contact with the enemy has been reestablished. Initial reports indicate that he is at 65 to 70 percent strength and has not been reinforced. His defensive positions are not well established. He has the capability for indirect fire and CAS. The enemy has used chemicals and will probably do so again. A move is ordered to assist elsewhere. The unit is acting as part of a larger force and has indirect fire available. Figure 4-1 illustrates the graphic scenario of task performance in this exercise.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a company FRAGO and ends after consolidation and reorganization. An AAR should be held after completing the reorganization. A final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your unit's performance. Table 4-2 provides a recommended sequence of T&EOs and time for each portion of the STX.

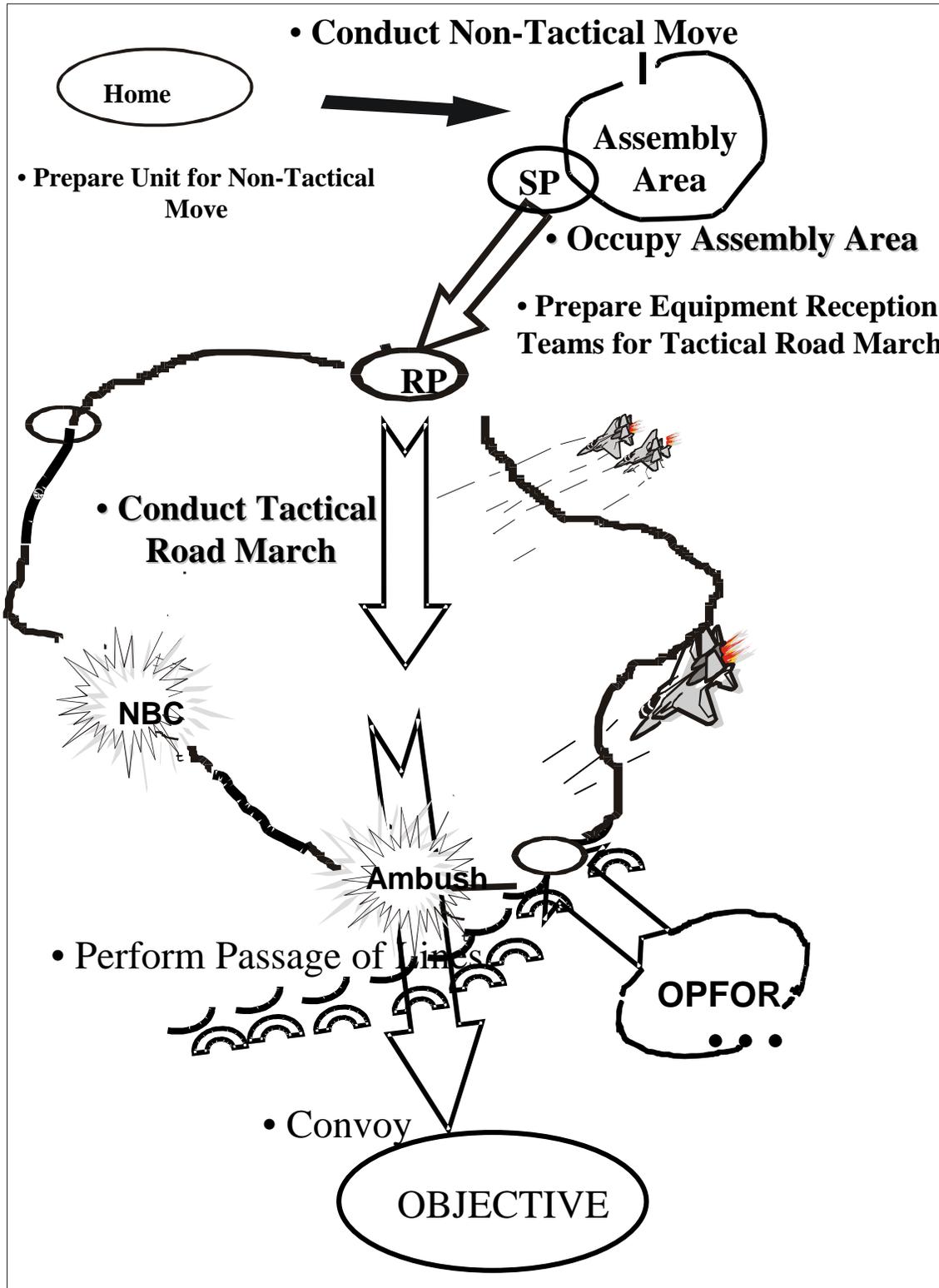


Figure 4-1. General FTX Scenario

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Administrative Preparations	Pre FTX
2	Perform Risk Management	24 hrs.
3	Receive FRAGO	30 min
4	Conduct Mission Analysis	30 min.
5	Prepare Equipment	1 hr.
6	Occupy Assembly Area	30 min.
7	Issue Movement Order	20 min.
8	Intermediate AAR	30 min.
9	Conduct Non-Tactical Move	1 hr.
10	Intermediate AAR	1 hr.
11	Conduct Tactical Move	1 hr.
*12	React to Ambush	1 hr.
13	Final AAR	2 hrs.
*Indicates these tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.		
<p>NOTES: Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event varies based on METT-TC factors and the proficiency of the platoon. Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions.</p>		

Table 4-2. Sequence of Events and Time for STX

5. Instructions for this STX are as follows:

a. This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough pre brief and chalk talks, constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critiques only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. The run phase used should be full operational security, camouflage, realistic time frames, distances, challenging terrain, an aggressive OPFOR, NBC environment, and movement distances. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building-block training (individual training, drills) to reach the run level of execution.

b. The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

c. This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency. However, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

6. Support Requirements.

a. Ideally, the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6).

b. At least one evaluator should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses loss and damage.

c. OPFOR units should look and fight like the potential enemy. This assists soldiers in understanding threat tactics, doctrine, and weapons systems. (See Chapter 6)

d. Minimum trainers/observer controllers: The company commander or platoon leader, who will be the trainer and primary evaluator, can conduct this exercise. At least one other observer controller is required with the OPFOR. Another platoon being trained or evaluated should be used as the platoon making the main attacks. This platoon will need an additional trainer or observer controller.

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines

5-1. Introduction. This chapter contains the training and evaluation outlines for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the units. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks which support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in an STX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

5-2. Structure. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1. The Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

- a. Element. This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that performs the task.
- b. Task. This is a description of the action to be performed by the unit, and provides the task number.
- c. References. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference which contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference do not underline the reference.
- d. Iteration. Used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in MOPP4.
- e. Commander/Leader Assessment. This is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature and use all available evaluation data and submit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:
 - (1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.
 - (2) P - Practice Needed. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.
 - (3) U - Untrained. The unit can not demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.

f. Condition. A statement of the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.

g. Task standard.

(1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training. It should be understood by every soldier.

(2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-TC conditions. These conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common base line for unit performance.

h. Task Steps and Performance Measures. This is a listing of actions that is required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their reference. Leader tasks within each T&EO are indicated by an asterisk (*). Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. GO/NO-GO column. This column is provided for annotating the platoon's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. Task performance/evaluation summary block. This block provides the trainer a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as "GO". It also provides the evaluator a means to rate the units demonstrated performance as a "GO" or "NO-GO". It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. Supporting Individual Tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are the reference, tasks number, and task title.

l. OPFOR standards. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished -- not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-4. Use. The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

Develop Intelligence

Prepare Sensors Anti-Intrusion DT-561A/GSQ, DT-562A/GSQ, and DT-565A/GSQ for Operation (34-4-0020).....	5-5
Employ the Anti-Intrusion Sensors DT-561A/GSQ, DT-562A/GSQ, and DT-565A/GSQ (34-4-0021)	5-9
Employ Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS) (34-4-0022)	5-13
Prepare the Repeater for Operation (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS)) (34-4-0023)	5-19
Emplace the Repeater for Operation (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS)) (34-4-0024)	5-22
Recover the Repeater (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS)) (34-4-0025)	5-25
Recover the Sensors (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS)) (34-4-0026)	5-28

Deploy/Conduct Maneuver

Move Tactically (07-3-C211.34-0001).....	5-31
Perform a Tactical Road March (07-3-C227.34-0001).....	5-38
Occupy Assembly Area (07-3-C228.34-0001).....	5-42
Perform Passage of Lines (07-3-C229.34-0001).....	5-46
Move Tactically (Dismounted) (07-5-1107.34-0001).....	5-51
Cross Danger Area (07-5-1108.34-0001).....	5-57
Cross Water Obstacle (07-5-1109.34-0001).....	5-62
Establish Surveillance Site (Dismounted) (07-5-1111.34-0001).....	5-66
Execute Actions on Contact (17-3-1021.34-0001).....	5-70
Break Contact (34-5-1117).....	5-75

Protect the Force

Prepare for Operations Under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (03-3-C201.34-0001)	5-79
Prepare for a Chemical Attack (03-3-C202.34-0001)	5-83
Respond to a Chemical Attack (03-3-C203.34-0001).....	5-86
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (03-3-C205.34-0001).....	5-90
Prepare for Nuclear Attack (03-3-C206.34-0001).....	5-93
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (03-3-C208.34-0001).....	5-96
React to Smoke Operations (03-3-C209.34-0001)	5-99
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C222.34-0001)	5-103
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C223.34-0001).....	5-106
Conduct Operational Decontamination (03-3-C224.34-0001)	5-109
Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance (03-3-C225.34-0001)	5-115
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (03-3-C226.34-0001)	5-119
Disable Critical Equipment/Material (05-3-0210.34-0001).....	5-123
Construct Wire Entanglements (05-3-0301.34-0001).....	5-125
Construct a Protective Obstacle (05-3-C230.34-0001).....	5-129
Prepare Crew Served Weapons Fighting Positions (05-5-0302.34-0001).....	5-133
Defend Unit Position (07-3-C212.34-0001).....	5-137
Establish Unit Defense (07-3-C219.34-0001).....	5-142
Process Captured Documents and Equipment (19-3-3105.34-0001).....	5-148
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (19-3-3106.34-0001).....	5-150
Use Passive Air Defense Measures (44-3-C220.34-0001).....	5-153
Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms (44-3-C221.34-0001)	5-157

Perform CSS and Sustainment

Combat Battlefield Stress (12-3-C215.34-0001).....	5-162
Maintain Platoon Strength (12-3-C216.34-0001).....	5-165
Conduct Assembly Area Activities (17-2-2000.34-0001)	5-168
Rearm/Resupply (17-3-1030.34-0001)	5-175
Perform Risk Management Procedures (71-3-C231.34-0001)	5-179

Exercise Command and Control

Establish and Operate a Single Channel Voice Radio Net with Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) System Implementation Program (SIP) (11-2-C302.34-0001)	5-181
Install/Operate/Maintain a Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net (11-3-1102.34-0001).....	5-184
Establish and Operate a Single Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-C302.34-0001).....	5-189
Install/Operate/Maintain a Single Channel Voice Radio Station (FM) (11-5-0102.34-0001)	5-192
Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures (17-3-0065.34-0001).....	5-196
Execute IREMBASS Platoon Operations (34-3-9030).....	5-204
Maintain Operations Security (71-3-C232.34-0001)	5-209

Figure 5-1. List of T&EO's

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<hr/> <p>MAG or IR</p> <p>HES DET XMTR-001 ID 1-01 Life - EOL ID 2-01 Mode - Arm LOAD EXIT</p> <hr/>		
<p>S/A</p> <p>HES S/A XMTR-001 ID-01 Life - EOL GAIN - LOW Mode - Arm LOAD EXIT</p> <hr/>		
<p>d. Program the magnetic or infrared sensor(s).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Use cursor key > or < to position near XMTR. (2) Use INC or DEC key to set the frequency. (3) Press the TAB key to position near ID 1. (4) Use INC or DEC key to set ID 1 number. (5) Press the TAB key to position near Lite. (6) Use INC or DEC key to set lite to 7.5, 15, or 30 days or EOL. (7) Press the TAB key to position near ID 2. (8) Use INC or DEC key to set ID 2 number. (9) Press the TAB key to position near MODE. (10) Use INC or DEC key to set MODE to ARM or TST. (11) Press TAB key to position NUAR load. (12) Press ENTER (Display load GO - Hit any key to continue). <p>e. To program the seismic acoustic sensor.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Use cursor key > or < to position near XMTR. (2) Use INC or DEC key to set the frequency. (3) Press the TAB key to position near ID. (4) Use INC or DEC key to set ID number. (5) Press the TAB key to position near Lite. (6) Use INC or DEC key to set lite to 7.5, 15, or 30 days or EOL (7) Press the TAB key to position near gain. (8) Use INC or DEC key to set gain to high, medium, or low. (9) Press the TAB key to position near MODE. (10) Use INC or DEC key to set MODE to ARM or TST. (11) Press TAB key to position NUAR load. (12) Press ENTER (Display load GO - Hit any key to continue). <p>f. Turn monitor programmer off.</p> <p>g. Disconnect programmer cable from sensor.</p> <p>5. Test the sensor.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Turn monitor programmer on. b. Turn sensor on (stimulate sensor). c. Check display for sensor activation. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-341-1704	REPLACE BATTERY BA 5598	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG STP 34-96R14-SM-TG-PROPOS
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: REMBASS SQD

TASK: Employ the Anti-Intrusion Sensors DT-561A/GSQ, DT-562A/GSQ, and DT-565A/GSQ (34-4-0021)

(FM 34-10-1)

(STP 34-96R14-SM-TG)

(TM 11-6350-220-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The improved remotely monitored battlefield sensor system team has preprogrammed all required sensors for the direct support mission. The team has arrived at the designated area to implant the equipment. Certain soil or other environmental conditions may preclude effective use of the sensors or cause the enemy to easily locate sensor positions, requiring leaders to use alternative means of employment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Implanted, tested, and camouflaged anti-intrusion DT-561A/GSQ, DT-562A/GSQ, and DT-565A/GSQ sensors.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Prepare sensors for use.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Connect the transducer cable to sensors. b. Connect the whip antenna and antenna base to the sensor. Use no more than two antenna cables, if remoting the antenna system. <p>NOTE: To extend the transmission range, use the radials with the whip antenna, elevating the antenna as high as possible (for example, up a tree or pole).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. If necessary, dig holes for sensors to be placed in. <p>NOTE: If the transducer cable must be extended to the target area, dig a trench and another hole to place the cable and transducer in. Place the sensor in the hole.</p> <p>2. Perform sensor operational checks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Turn the monitor programmer ON. b. Set the frequency to the sensor channel. c. Turn the sensor switch to ON, stimulate the sensor's transducer, and observe the monitor programmer. d. Verify the correct display on the monitor programmer. <p>3. Bury sensor case and ensure the following:</p> <p>NOTE: Once sensors have been turned on, the following must be complete in five minutes or less, if the sensors are programmed in the ARM mode, to prevent the sensor's anti-tampering device from activating.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. DT-561A/GSQ magnetic - The transducer should be buried near the road or expected path of travel with the arrow perpendicular to the avenue of approach. Avoid placing any equipment directly in the travel lane. Bury the sensor case, transducer, and cable ensuring the wire whip antenna and microphone are completely exposed above the surface of the ground. Pack the soil tightly around the equipment to prevent movement. b. DT-562A/GSQ seismic acoustic - The transducer should be buried six to 12 inches deep near the road or expected path of travel. Bury the sensor case, transducer, and cable ensuring the wire whip antenna and microphone are completely exposed above the surface of the ground. Pack the soil tightly around the equipment to prevent movement. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. DT-565A/GSQ infrared - The transducer should be completely exposed above the surface. Ensure the transducer has line of sight to the target area. Use the screw mount to attach the transducer to a fence post, tree trunk, or other stationary object. If you cannot find a natural stationary object, use the tripod. Aim the transducer at a point below the horizon with a stable background. Avoid aiming the transducer into reflective objects (for example, windows, puddles, etc.). Bury the sensor case and transducer cable ensuring the wire whip antenna and microphone are completely exposed above the surface of the ground. Pack the soil tightly around the equipment to prevent movement. d. Conceal implant areas using available camouflage. e. Remove all footprints. f. Annotate sensor locations, identification, and channel sketch map then forward to the analysis and control element.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0511(SL1)	React to Flares	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-3002(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-410-0002(SL1)	React to Direct Fire While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-341-1803	PREPARE A SENSOR SKETCH MAP	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG STP 34-96R14-SM-TG-PROPOS
441-091-2000(SL2)	Defend Against Air Attack (Active)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
34-4-0020	Prepare Sensors Anti-Intrusion DT-561A/GSQ, DT-562A/GSQ, and DT-565A/GSQ for Operation	ARTEP 34-113-11-MTP ARTEP 34-117-30-MTP ARTEP 34-117-31-MTP ARTEP 34-355-MTP ARTEP 34-387-30-MTP ARTEP 34-399-10-MTP ARTEP 34-399-11-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed before plans are finalized.

STANDARD: All Priority Intelligence Requests and other intelligence requirements were identified. Passed through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Moved to an observation point that offered cover and concealment and was close enough to gather required information. Gathered data which answered intelligence requirements. Withdrew from area undetected. All information of value was reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: REMBASS SQD

TASK: Employ Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS) (34-4-0022)
 (FM 34-10-1) (FM 34-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The improved remotely monitored battlefield sensor system team has received a mission. A preliminary deployment location has been identified. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Prepared and moved to the prescribed location, employed and monitored improved remotely monitored battlefield sensor system in supported unit area of operations in accordance with mission orders. Analyzed collected data and reported intelligence to higher headquarters in near real time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Coordinate with the supported unit commander or S2 on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The mission; b. The friendly and enemy situation. The improved remotely monitored battlefield sensor system team leader must consider the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Maps, photographs, or overlays of the area of interest; (2) Expected targets by type; (3) Required reports; (4) Reporting procedures; (5) Communications; (6) Security; (7) Classes I through IX supplies; (8) Maintenance support; (9) Sensor implant site; (10) Monitor site; (11) Implant mission security; (12) Surveillance areas; (13) Operation periods and schedule. <p>* 2. Review the mission plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Select assets (personnel and equipment) to employ. b. Ensure all equipment is complete and operational. c. Ensure all monitors, sensors, and repeaters are programmed prior to departure. d. Ensure all sensor and repeaters are programmed with the proper identification codes and channels. <p>3. Prepare a preliminary sensor sketch map.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Record general terrain information. b. Record grid coordinates for each piece of equipment. c. Record specific terrain information. d. Record implant information. e. Record distance between sensors. <p>4. Prepare a terrain profile to determine if the string or target area can be monitored.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>Note: If possible the monitoring site should be collocated with the supported unit S2. This will allow sensor activity/information to be fused with other intelligence in a timely manner.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determine if a radio line of sight exists from the site to the target area. b. Determine potential direct fire weapons positions. c. Determine potential locations for defensive positions. d. Select the highest points between the start point and the end point as a monitor site or repeater's location to establish radio line of sight. e. Use the distance capabilities (up to 15 km, ground-to-ground) to determine the repeater's location or the number of repeaters needed. <p>5. Navigate to a specific location.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Secure implant area. b. Ensure equipment is correctly implanted. c. Camouflage equipment. d. Ensure equipment is operational after implant is completed. <p>* 6. Update the preliminary sensor sketch map.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Annotate the eight-digit grid coordinates of the first, middle, and last sensor in the string or field. b. Annotate the distance in meters between sensors. c. Record azimuths to or from sensor or repeater locations. d. Record any significant features that could help in the recovery of the sensor string, sensor field, or repeaters. e. Determine and annotate the detection range of the sensors if time and conditions permit. f. Record any information that may be important, such as poor road conditions that may affect the mission. g. Use proper symbology for the improved remotely monitored battlefield sensor system equipment. h. Use proper marginal information. <p>7. Navigate to monitor site.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure monitor is properly programmed. b. Ensure overlays are completed and given to S2. <p>8. Prepare the sensor operation data record.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Record the string field. b. Record the identification codes of the sensors or repeaters. c. Record the monitor programmer channel. d. Record the sensors or repeaters transmitting channel. e. Record the repeater transmitting channel. f. Record the detection range of the seismic acoustic sensors. g. Record the type of sensor (seismic acoustic, infrared, or magnetic). h. Record the 8-digit grid coordinate of the first, middle, and last sensor in the field. i. Record the implant date. j. Record the programmed life of the battery (7.5 days, 15 days, 30 days, or EOL). k. Record any adverse conditions that can assist the operator or S2 during sensor data analysis (muddy roads, snow, ice, frozen ruts, rugged terrain, other). <p>9. Analyze sensor data.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determine type of target. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Determine the number of targets by using the appropriate count indicator sensor and counting the activations (magnetic for vehicles, infrared for personnel).</p> <p>c. Determine direction of travel.</p> <p>d. Determine the distance in meters from two-count indicator sensors in the string by using the sketch map.</p> <p>e. Determine time measure.</p> <p>NOTE: To determine time: Measure with a ruler from the first activation of the first-count sensor indicator to the first activation of the second-count sensor indicator to the closet 1/32 of an inch. Convert this measurement to minutes using the chart on the monitor programmer. The answer is time.</p> <p>f. Determine total time count indicator minutes using the chart of the monitor programmer.</p> <p>NOTE: This task is accomplished by measuring with a ruler from the first to the last activation of the appropriate count indicator sensor to the closet 1/32nd of an inch. Convert this measurement to minutes using the chart provided by the monitor programmer.</p> <p>g. Determine the length of column by multiplying total time count indicator by rate of speed. This is the length of the column in meters.</p> <p>10. Report all targets using the sensor activation spot report and supported unit communication procedures.</p> <p>a. Record the direction of the target's movement.</p> <p>b. Record the rate of speed of the target.</p> <p>c. Record the length of column of the target.</p> <p>d. Record the type of target.</p> <p>e. Record the last time observed and last known location of the target.</p> <p>f. Identify the sensor field or string monitored.</p> <p>g. Record other pertinent information in the remarks section.</p> <p>h. Identify the operator and unit.</p> <p>i. Record the number of targets.</p> <p>j. Record the last time observed and last known location of the target.</p> <p>k. Identify the sensor field or string monitored.</p> <p>l. Record other pertinent information in the remarks section.</p> <p>m. Identify the operator and unit.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
061-283-6003(SL2)	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0502(SL1)	Move Under Direct Fire	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0511(SL1)	React to Flares	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-3002(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5502(SL2)	Issue a Fragmentary Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1004	DETERMINE THE ELEVATION OF A POINT ON THE GROUND USING A MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1009	CONVERT AZIMUTHS	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1011	ORIENT A MAP USING A COMPASS	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1014	LOCATE AN UNKNOWN POINT ON A MAP AND ON THE GROUND BY INTERSECTION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1015	LOCATE AN UNKNOWN POINT ON A MAP AND ON THE GROUND BY RESECTION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	Prepare a Situation Map	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-410-0002(SL1)	React to Direct Fire While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-430-0002(SL2)	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0003(SL3)	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0004(SL3)	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-510-0001	DETERMINE AZIMUTH USING A PROTRACTOR	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-341-1800	ANALYZE SENSOR DATA	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG STP 34-96R14-SM-TG- PROPOS
301-341-1801	PREPARE A SENSOR ACTIVATION SPOT REPORT	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG STP 34-96R14-SM-TG- PROPOS
301-341-1802	PREPARE SENSOR OPERATOR DATA RECORD (SODR)	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG STP 34-96R14-SM-TG- PROPOS
301-341-1803	PREPARE A SENSOR SKETCH MAP	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-341-2342	PREPARE A TERRAIN PROFILE FOR A GROUND SURVEILLANCE MISSION	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG-PROPOS STP 34-96R14-SM-TG
301-341-2350	COORDINATE TACTICAL EMPLOYMENT AND LOGISTICAL SUPPORT OF A SURVEILLANCE TEAM	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG-PROPOS STP 34-96R14-SM-TG
301-341-3341	PLAN A GROUND SURVEILLANCE MISSION	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG-PROPOS STP 34-96R14-SM-TG
301-371-1000(SL1) 301-371-1052(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-2000(SL2) 850-001-2000(SL2)	Defend Against Air Attack (Active) Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: REMBASS SQD

TASK: Prepare the Repeater for Operation (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS)) (34-4-0023)
 (FM 34-10-1) (STP 34-96R14-SM-TG)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The improved remotely monitored battlefield sensor system team reviews the supported unit mission plan. A terrain profile of the surveillance area is prepared and there is no radio line of sight from the sensor antennas to the AN/PSQ-7 monitor programmer. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The repeater was 100% operational within timelines established in the unit standing operating procedures. (Batteries were installed, operational codes were set into the programmer, codes were loaded into the repeater, and the repeater was tested for operation.)

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install the battery. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Set repeater MODE switch to OFF. b. Release two outer case latches. c. Remove repeater cover. d. Remove batteries. e. Reinstall new batteries. f. Reinstall battery cover. 2. Connect the monitor programmer. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Set programmer MODE switch to OFF. b. Ensure the repeater MODE switch is OFF. c. Connect cable to code programmer and repeater. 3. Program and load the repeater. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Turn Programmer on, press TAB , move cursor to GOTO PROGRAM MENU. b. Push ENTER Key, use (<) or (>) KEY to move cursor to XMTR-001. c. Push INC or DEC to enter channel code numbers. d. Push TAB to move cursor to LITE. e. Push INC or DEC to set length of mission (7.5, 15, 30 days or end of life). f. Press TAB, move cursor to RCVR, use same procedure as "b" and "c" above to enter receiver channel code number. g. Press TAB, move cursor to MODE. Use INC or DEC to set ARM or TST for test. h. Press TAB, move cursor to LOAD. i. Press ENTER, LOAD GO-HIT ANY KEY TO CONT is displayed. 4. Test the repeater. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Connect the antenna cable to the repeater. b. Connect the antenna to the antenna mount on the repeater. 5. Perform the self-test and pre-mission test for the repeater. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Turn the repeater on. b. Turn the monitor programmer on. c. Observe the monitor programmer Display (wait 12 seconds). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Turn off the repeater. e. Turn off the monitor programmer. 6. Prepare equipment to go to the emplacement site. a. Disassemble the repeater and sensor and stow all components. b. Replace all protective caps on the sensor and repeater.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-341-1709	EMPLOY REPEATER RT-1175(*)	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG STP 34-96R14-SM-TG-PROPOS
301-341-1710	REPLACE BATTERY BA 5590/U AND POWER SUPPLY PP 8080	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG STP 34-96R14-SM-TG-PROPOS
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: REMBASS SQD

TASK: Emplace the Repeater for Operation (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS)) (34-4-0024)
(FM 34-10-1) (STP 34-96R14-SM-TG)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The improved remotely monitored battlefield sensor system team has reviewed the supported unit mission plan. A terrain profile determined radio line of sight could not be established from the sensor string or field to the AN/PSQ-7 monitor programmer monitor site and a repeater is required. The repeater is preprogrammed and loaded. Certain soil or other environmental conditions may preclude effective use of the repeater or cause the enemy to easily locate repeater positions, requiring leaders to use alternative means of employment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Emplaced and armed the repeater to establish line of sight with an AN/PSQ-7.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Select a site to emplace the repeater. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure the antenna is clear for radio line of sight transmission and reception. b. Ensure the site is well drained and free of water. c. Ensure the soil is soft enough to bury the repeater, if necessary. d. Avoid buildings or massive objects that may interfere with the repeater's operation. e. If required, erect camouflage. 2. Install the antenna. 3. Arm the repeater. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Turn the repeater MODE switch to ARM. b. Turn the monitor programmer on, select the appropriate channel, and observe the display for 64/1. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1004	DETERMINE THE ELEVATION OF A POINT ON THE GROUND USING A MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1006	NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT WHILE DISMOUNTED	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-341-1709	EMPLOY REPEATER RT-1175(*)	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG STP 34-96R14-SM-TG-PROPOS
301-341-2342	PREPARE A TERRAIN PROFILE FOR A GROUND SURVEILLANCE MISSION	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG STP 34-96R14-SM-TG-PROPOS
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: REMBASS SQD

TASK: Recover the Repeater (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS))
(34-4-0025)

(FM 34-10-1)

(STP 34-96R14-SM-TG)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The improved remotely monitored battlefield sensor system team has been informed, by the supported commander or S2, the string or field is no longer needed for surveillance and the repeater must be recovered for subsequent missions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Recovered and disarmed the repeater, reported all deficiencies, and returned repeater to combat ready status.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Recover the repeater. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Refer to the sketch map for the location of the repeater. b. Use a military map to navigate to the location of the repeater. c. Recover the repeater by digging it up or removing the camouflage. d. Turn the repeater MODE switch to OFF. e. Disconnect the antenna cable from the repeater. NOTE: If the antenna mast was used, collapse the mast, disassemble, and stow. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Fold the repeater antenna and stow. g. Coil all cables and stow. h. Remove batteries and stow. i. Replace protective caps. j. Return to supported unit with all equipment. 2. Perform operator maintenance on equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Record all deficiencies on DA Form 2404. b. Ensure all deficiencies are reported and repaired to ensure equipment is combat ready for the next mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: REMBASS SQD

TASK: Recover the Sensors (Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System (IREMBASS))
(34-4-0026)

(FM 34-10-1)

(STP 34-96R14-SM-TG)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The improved remotely monitored battlefield sensor system team has been informed by the brigade S2 that anti-intrusion sensors are no longer needed for surveillance and must be recovered for subsequent missions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Recovered and disarmed the anti-intrusion sensors, reported all deficiencies, and returned the sensors to combat ready status.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Recover the anti-intrusion sensors. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Refer to the sketch map for the location of the anti-intrusion sensors. b. Use a military map to navigate to the location of the anti-intrusion sensors. c. Recover the anti-intrusion sensors by digging them up or removing the camouflage. d. Turn the anti-intrusion sensors' MODE switch to OFF. e. Disconnect the antenna cable from the anti-intrusion sensors. f. Fold the anti-intrusion sensors' antenna and stow. g. Coil all cables and stow. h. Remove the batteries and stow. i. Replace the protective caps. j. Return to the supported unit with all equipment. 2. Perform operational maintenance on the equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Record all deficiencies on DA Form 2404. b. Ensure all deficiencies are reported and repaired to ensure the equipment is combat ready for the next mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENTS: PLATOON
 PLATOON HQ
 REMBASS SQD

TASK: Move Tactically (07-3-C211.34-0001)
 (FM 7-7) (FM 7-10) (FM 7-20)
 (STP 7-11B24-SM-TG)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: While conducting tactical operations as part of a task force, the platoon receives an OPFORD/FRAGO directing it to conduct tactical movement. The order includes graphic control measures for movement; it may or may not designate the route or axis of advance. Enemy contact may or may not be expected during the movement. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon moves on the route or axis of advance using formations and techniques of movement as specified in the OPORD/FRAGO or as directed by their platoon leader. As necessary, the platoon adjusts the route/axis, formation, and/or movement technique in response to the changing probability of enemy contact and/or changes in the tactical situation. Maintains movement security at all times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Platoon leader conducts troop-leading procedures, with emphasis on the following planning considerations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Executes the eight troop-leading steps as thoroughly as the tactical situation permits. b. Develops a thorough mission analysis, focusing on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain, troops-time and civilian considerations (METT-TC). Assign all squads an area of responsibility. c. Conducts reconnaissance and develops a movement plan as time permits. Direct squad leaders to assign individual areas of responsibility. d. Plan the use of dismounts when any of the following condition apply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Detailed reconnaissance is required. (2) Stealth is required (3) Enemy contact is expected or visual contact has been made. (4) Vehicle movement is restricted by terrain. (5) Time is not limited (6) Security is the primary concern. e. Initiates movement to designated route or sector as required to support the plan. <p>* 2. Determine appropriate movement route, technique, and formation based on mission analysis and reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Select movement route that provides adequate cover and concealment (unless specified in the OPORD/FRAGO). b. Selects technique of movement based on METT-TC (unless specified in the OPORD/FRAGO). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Selects traveling technique when speed is necessary and enemy contact is not likely. OR (2) Selects traveling overwatch technique when speed is necessary, but enemy contact is possible. OR 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (3) Selects bounding overwatch technique when enemy contact is expected or when crossing a danger area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Selects alternate bounding method when a secure, but more rapid, advance is required. (b) Selects successive bounding methods when maximum security and ease of control are required. c. Selects movement formation based on METT-TC (unless specified in the OPORD/FRAGO or unit SOP). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Selects column formation when speed is critical, when the platoon is moving through restrictive terrain on a specific route, and/or when enemy contact is not likely. OR (2) Selects staggered column formation when speed is critical, when there is limited area for lateral dispersion, and/or when enemy contact is not likely. OR (3) Selects vee formation when terrain restricts movement or when overwatch within the platoon is required. OR (4) Selects line formation when the commander specifies maximum reconnaissance forward and/or multiple separate reconnaissance sources. 3. Employ the selected technique of movement and formation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses the correct visual signal and/or voice command. OR b. Uses graphic control measures or other cues to initiate the technique of movement. * 4. Designate the movement technique to be used based on METT-TC considerations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. As ordered, employs traveling techniques of movements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Assumes correct order of march as directed. (2) Moves continuously as one unit, with one element trailing the other. (3) Maintains interval and dispersion between vehicles as terrain and weather permit. (4) Uses terrain driving techniques by individual vehicles to reduce exposure. (5) Maintains visual contact between lead and trail elements. (6) As much as possible, maintains team integrity and organizes the formation for the ease of deployment for the upcoming mission. (7) Maintains areas of responsibility for observation and fire to ensure 360 degree security. b. As ordered, employs traveling overwatch technique of movement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Choose the appropriate formation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Team vee (b) Team wedge (2) Assumes positions as lead and tail elements as designated. (3) Lead elements moves continuously while the trail element halts periodically at vantage points from which it can provide overwatch/support by fire for the lead elements (4) Uses terrain driving (when mounted) techniques by individual vehicles to reduce exposure. (5) Maintain command and control of platoon/team, using hand-and-arm signals of FM communications as the terrain allows (6) Maintains 360 degree security. (7) Scouts as necessary to maintain security. c. As ordered, employs bounding overwatch technique of movement.. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Assumes appropriate formation (team vee or team wedge) as designated.</p> <p>(2) Assumes positions as lead (bounding) and trail (overwatch) elements as designated.</p> <p>(3) Executes the following actions when using alternate bounds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The designated overwatch element (called A team in this example; it can also be a single vehicle) occupies firing positions that afford optimum fields of observation and fire and provides overwatch/support by fire or the bounding element (team B in this example). (b) Once team A reports "SET", team B begins its bound past team A, taking care not to obstruct the overwatch element's fields of observation and fire (IAW METT-TC) (c) Team B occupies overwatch/SBF position within observation range of team A and no more than half the distance of the maximum effective range of team A's main weapon system. (d) Once team B reports "SET", team A begins its bound in the direction of team B's position. (e) Team A occupies the position an overwatch/SBF position abreast of team B, taking care not obstruct fields of observation and fire (IAW METT-TC). (f) The two elements/vehicles repeat this sequence of bounding until the platoon/team halt or the technique of movement is changed. (g) Platoon/team dismounts scouts as necessary to provide security. <p>5. Platoon/team moves using appropriate formation as directed by the platoon/team leader.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Executes column formation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Briefs team leaders on the route of march(and specifies use of way points.. (2) Position himself where the platoon can most effectively execute the formation and where he can best command and control the platoon.. (3) direct teams to move to designated position with in the formation. (4) Ensures proper intervals and speed is maintained. (5) Provides 360 degree security. b. Executes staggered column formation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Brief team leaders on the route of march, specifies use of waypoints. (2) Positions himself where the platoon can most effectively execute the formation and where he can best command and control the platoon (3) Directs teams to move into designated positions within the formation, with individuals staggered on alternate sides of the prescribe route and the trail sections positioned to provide overwatch for the lead section, as necessary.. (4) Ensure soldiers maintain proper lateral dispersion, interval and speed. (5) Provide 360 degree security. c. Execute a vee formation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Platoon leader deploys team C, Platoon Sergeant deploys team B. (2) A and B teams reconnoiter forward while team C provides overwatch/support by fire. (3) Ensure soldiers maintain positions so that the trail team can monitoring the lead teams' movement. (4) Ensures soldiers maintain proper later dispersion, interval and speed. (5) Provide security to the front and flanks. d. Execute a line formation 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Platoon deploys in linear configuration, allowing maximum reconnaissance forward.</p> <p>(2) Platoon leader deploys team C; Platoon Sergeant should deploy team B.</p> <p>(3) Ensure soldiers maintain proper lateral dispersion, interval, and speed.</p> <p>(4) Provide security to the front</p> <p>6. Platoon executes herringbone or coil formation when it must establish local security during a halt or at the completion of tactical movement.</p> <p>a. Executes a herring bone formation when the platoon makes a scheduled or unscheduled halt (assume a hasty defense with 360 degree security while remaining postured to resume movement in the direction of travel.</p> <p>(1) Uses graphic control measures or a cue to initiate the formation change. or</p> <p>(2) Uses proper voice command or visual signals.</p> <p>(3) Directs soldiers to move into covered and concealed positions on alternating sides of the route.</p> <p>(4) Directs soldiers to orient outward and maintain proper dispersion.</p> <p>(5) Maintain 360 degree security.</p> <p>(6) In an unscheduled halt, take the following actions.</p> <p>(a) Determine the cause of the halt.</p> <p>(b) Inform leaders of the halt and its cause.</p> <p>(c) Develop a course of action.</p> <p>(d) Resume movement as soon as possible.</p> <p>(7) In a scheduled halt, take the following actions.</p> <p>(a) Direct platoon to perform maintenance operations.</p> <p>(b) Direct platoon to conduct resupply operations if required.</p> <p>b. Executes a coil formation when the platoon/team is operating independently and must establish 360 degrees of security during extended halts or lulls in combat IAW METT-TC factors</p> <p>(1) Uses graphic control measures or a cue to initiate the formation change. or</p> <p>(2) Uses proper voice command or visual signal.</p> <p>(3) In a HMMWV, vehicles move into designated positions within the formation. These steps apply:</p> <p>(a) A Team occupies a cover and concealed position in the direction of travel (12 o'clock).</p> <p>(b) B Team occupies a covered and concealed position at 3 o'clock.</p> <p>(c) C Team occupies a covered and concealed position at 9 o'clock.</p> <p>(d) D Team occupies a covered and concealed position at 6 o'clock.</p> <p>(e) Headquarters team occupies a covered and concealed position in the center of the formation.</p> <p>(4) Orient vehicles outward and maintains proper dispersion IAW METT-TC and/or OPORD/FRAGO.</p> <p>(5) Orient weapons outward to maintain 360 degree security.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
04-3306.01-0001	Control Movement Techniques	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
071-326-0502(SL1)	Move Under Direct Fire	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0515	SELECT A MOVEMENT ROUTE USING A MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-3002(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5630	CONDUCT MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES BY A PLATOON	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-380-0109(SL4)	PLAN PATROL ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENTS: PLATOON
PLATOON HQ

TASK: Perform a Tactical Road March (07-3-C227.34-0001)
(FM 21-18) (FM 7-10) (FM 7-70)
(FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon has received an OPORD/FRAGO, completed with graphics to conduct a tactical road march as part of brigade task force operation. The order specifies the arrival time at the SP as well as the march speed, interval, and order of march. All planning and preparation are complete, including reconnaissance to determine the time-distance factor to the start point. Enemy contact is not expected. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon moves through the start point, check points, and release point at the times specified in the OPORD/FRAGO and completes movement to the location designated in the order.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Platoon leader initiates road march and controls platoon movement toward the start point.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs platoon to begin movement using designated formation, movement technique, and vehicle interval and speed. b. Position himself where he can best control the movement of the platoon. c. Uses visual signals or FM radio to communicate with platoon in accordance with OPORD/FRAGO or unit SOP. <p>2. Conduct the road movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Cross start point at the designated time. b. Maintain personnel and vehicle intervals and rate of march specified in the order or unit SOP. c. Follow the prescribed route. <p>3. Maintain local security throughout the movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain all-around observation at all times to include air guards. b. Orient as directed to establish unit local security. <p>4. Report and react to enemy contact.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Report and react in accordance with directions in OPORD. b. Report and react in accordance with unit SOP. <p>5. Unit halts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conduct halt at regular intervals in accordance with unit SOP (as the tactical situation permits) to rest troops, adjust and redistribute equipment, and perform foot hygiene. b. Position element to provide all-around security. c. Report all halts to next higher headquarters. d. Position vehicles in a herringbone formation. e. Dismount personnel to provide local security. f. Check condition of personnel and equipment. g. Coordinate with adjacent unit. h. Report status to higher headquarters. <p>* 6. Control the unit.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Use visual, messenger, or radio signals for control throughout the movement. b. Report control measures as directed by the SOP or the order. c. Use or modify control measures from the order, as needed. 7. Arrive at the release point at the time specified in the order. a. Meet the quartering party guide (if designated). b. Pass through the release point without halting. c. Report crossing to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0608(SL2)	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-3002(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-3013(SL3)	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5805(SL3)	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-379-4407(SL2)	PLAN CONVOY SECURITY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0001(SL3)	Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0005(SL1)	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENTS: PLATOON
 PLATOON HQ

TASK: Occupy Assembly Area (07-3-C228.34-0001)
 (FM 7-10) (FM 20-3) (FM 71-1)
 (FM 7-7) (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon has been ordered to occupy an assembly area in preparation for combat operations. The enemy has the capability to attack by air, ground and indirect fire. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon moved all personnel and essential equipment into thief assigned positions within the time specified in the operations order. Platoon occupation was not hindered by the enemy. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in mission oriented protective posture-4 (MOPP-4).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Quartering party under the supervision of the platoon leader, moves to the assembly area and prepares the area for the main body.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establish initial site security. b. Reconnoiters the area. c. Prepare the area in accordance with the tactical standing operating procedures. d. Assign the section sectors. e. Check for and mark or remove enemy obstacles and mines. f. Check for nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination. g. Select crew weapons firing positions and avenues of approach. h. Select command post location. i. Establish internal/external wire communications. <p>2. As the platoon enters the assembly area, quartering party members, waiting in covered and concealed positions, move out to guide them to their designated areas.</p> <p>* 3. The platoon establishes and maintains local security from enemy air and ground forces.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Squad leaders confirm defense sectors with platoon leader/platoon sergeant. b. Observation posts are placed on critical avenues of approach, and establish communications. c. Unit maintains noise, light and camouflage discipline. d. Conduct patrols in accordance with tactical standing operating procedures. e. Issue a contingency plan in case of enemy contact. <p>4. The unit prepares for the next mission in accordance with tactical standing operating procedures.</p> <p>5. The platoon leader/platoon sergeant coordinates, as a minimum, with the element on the left and right.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Establishes responsibility for overlapping enemy avenues of approach between adjacent. b. Exchanges information on observation posts and unit signals. 6. The platoon leader/platoon sergeant develops a defense plan to occupy assembly area. a. Prepares the defense diagram. b. Employs crew served weapons c. Establishes left and right perimeters. d. Emplaces mines and obstacles, ensuring they are covered by fire. 7. Forward the defense sketch to the battalion command post; retain one copy for platoon use. 8. On leaving the assembly area the following must be accomplished. a. Recovers all mines and obstacles. b. Eliminates signs of the unit's presence in the area (trash, aiming stakes, communication wire, etc.) c. Does not leave anything of intelligence value.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-192-1135(SL1)	LOCATE MINES BY PROBING	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-022-0015(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0002(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-4032(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703(SL1)	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704(SL2)	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-410-0012(SL3)	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0002(SL2)	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006(SL4)	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed before plans are finalized.

STANDARD: All Priority Intelligence Requests and other intelligence requirements were identified. Passed through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Moved to an observation point that offered cover and concealment and was close enough to gather required information. Gathered data which answered intelligence requirements. Withdrew from area undetected. All information of value was reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

ELEMENTS: PLATOON
 PLATOON HQ

TASK: Perform Passage of Lines (07-3-C229.34-0001)
 (FM 7-10) (FM 7-7) (FM 7-70)
 (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is operating as a separate unit and is required to conduct a passage of lines. The enemy can attack with indirect fire, aircraft, or company size mounted or dismounted forces. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit moved all personnel and equipment through the stationary unit not later than the time specified in the order. The unit main body did not encounter the enemy during the departure from friendly lines and sustained no casualties from friendly fire. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in mission oriented protective posture-4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Receive the operations order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiate planning for the operation. b. Conduct coordination for the operation. * 2. The passing force leader meets with the stationary unit leader: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Arrange for a specific time. b. Determine meeting location. * 3. The passing unit leader coordinates the passage through and reentry of lines with the forward unit leader. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure both unit personnel are aware of each units identification. b. Keep stationary unit leader informed as to size of passing unit. c. Coordinate time(s) of departure and return. d. Define area of operation. * 4. The passing leader coordinates with the stationary leader. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Exchange enemy intelligence information. b. Completes joint reconnaissance of the position. c. Explain passing unit scheme of maneuver. d. Coordinate recognition signals for the passage both near and far. e. Plan for guides and passage control measures. f. Coordinate security measure for the passage. g. Designate fire support responsibilities and fire plans. h. Exchange information on terrain and existing obstacles. i. Determine when and where battle hand-over occurs. j. Coordinate combat service support (items left on the position). * 5. Both leaders coordinate specific control measures for the passage. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Plan locations of contact points. b. Point out locations of passage points. c. Identify release points and battle hand-over line. d. Exchange call signs, frequencies, code words, signals, and challenge and passwords. * 6. Both leaders perform leaders reconnaissance of the passage area: 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Physically locate the passage-of-lines points. b. Identify obstacle locations and safety lines. c. Point out release points. d. Physically reconnoiter the assembly area (for rearward passage). e. Identify contact points. f. Walk the stationary force positions. g. Identify combat support and combat service support elements (command posts, observation posts, and antiarmor and mortar positions). h. Ensure reconnaissance and other activities do not reveal the operation to the enemy. <p>* 7. The passing leader checks with other leaders who will be operating in the same or adjacent areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Exchange intelligence information on the enemy. b. Exchange terrain data. <p>8. Passing unit arrives in the stationary unit area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Move into secure position as designated in the primary coordination meeting with the stationary leader. b. Start final preparations for the passage of line. <p>9. The passing unit leader issues a contingency plan before moving out to make final coordination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Brief the unit on what is happening and what is going to happen. b. Confirm chain of command. c. Prescribe actions to be taken on contact. d. Brief actions to be taken in the absence of the leader. e. Provide time schedule, suspenses, and any limits on actions. <p>*10. Passing unit leader completes coordination with the stationary unit leader.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Confirm recognition signals for the passage both near and far. b. Coordinate with guides. c. Confirm traffic control measures. d. Confirm security measures for the passage. e. Colocate both leaders to observe critical areas, to make timely decisions, and to facilitate battle handover. <p>11. The passing unit moves to position near the point of contact.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Move at the designated time. b. Provide cover and concealment, during movement and at the stop position. <p>12. Passing unit security element passes through the passage lanes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Link up with guides from the stationary unit. b. Move with guides from the contact point(s) through the passage lane(s) and passage point(s) to the release point(s). c. Clear the area forward of the release point(s) to the first covered and concealed position. d. Report when area is secure. <p>13. Remainder of the passage force moves through the passage lanes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Move forward to the release point(s). b. Identify and account for passage personnel as confirmed by the guides as the unit passes through the release point. c. Ensure movement is continuous throughout the passage. d. Execute a security halt after the company has moved beyond the friendly unit's final protective fire. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Execute movement of the XO/1SG/PSG from the release point forward only after the leader is sure he will not have to withdraw through the passage point.</p> <p>14. The passing unit makes a reentry through the friendly lines.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">a. Halt unit and establish the reentry rally point.</p> <p>NOTE: If in contact with the enemy, the unit does not halt. Contact party or guides from the stationary unit lead the unit through the passage points, or long-range signals are used.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">b. Contact forward unit by radio and tell them by use of prearranged code word that the unit is ready to reenter. (The leader may opt to keep the unit outside of friendly lines until daybreak).</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">c. Acknowledge receipt of message.</p> <p>15. Direct a security team on an azimuth and pace to the contact point.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">a. Establish contact with the stationary unit guides (far and near recognition signals).</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">b. Signal the unit forward, or go back and lead the unit to the passage point.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">c. Count and identify each element as they pass through the passage point.</p> <p>16. Move through the passage point to the assembly area behind the friendly unit.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">a. Lead by the guide from the stationary unit.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">b. Treat and evacuate casualties upon arrival at assembly area.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">c. Leader reports to the stationary unit command post. Provide tactical information concerning the area of responsibility.</p> <p>17. The passing leader links up with his unit in the assembly area.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">a. Prepare unit for movement to a secure area.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">b. Lead unit to secure area.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">c. Conduct debriefing.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-3013(SL3)	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5502(SL2)	Issue a Fragmentary Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5505(SL2)	Issue an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5805(SL3)	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0002(SL2)	Prepare for Unit Movement	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0003(SL4)	Plan Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0004(SL3)	Coordinate Unit Movement	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (34-OPFOR-1016)

CONDITION: Friendly units are in defense positions but are expected to attempt a passage of lines. Friendly forces have close air support and NBC capabilities. The OPFOR element receives orders to disrupt the friendly passage of lines.

STANDARD: The friendly force passage of lines was delayed by the OPFOR element for a minimum of two hours.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: REMBASS SQD

TASK: Move Tactically (Dismounted) (07-5-1107.34-0001)
 (FM 7-8) (FM 90-13) (FM 90-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The team has been inserted into a potentially hostile area of operation. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The team moved on foot using the specified route to the objective area and arrived at the time and the destination specified in the order. The team remained undetected and maintained an accurate patrol log.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The team leader moves the team cross-country.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Studies route on the map before beginning team movement. b. Pinpoints present location within 200 meters. c. Controls navigation by checking his compass against the soldier's compass; and makes necessary corrections. d. Follows the planned route or modifies it based on the enemy's situation or terrain. e. Moves the team on the routes that best conceal movement from ground and air observation and provide the best cover from direct fire. f. Avoids known or suspected danger areas. g. Maintains security and control when crossing danger areas. h. Maintains light and noise discipline. i. Maintains security at halts. j. Arrives at the destination in time to accomplish the mission. k. Designates rally points enroute. <p>Note: Rally points must be easy to identify and must provide cover and concealment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> l. Accounts for everyone after all halts and after crossing danger areas and obstacles (as a minimum). m. Prevents breaks in contact. n. Maintains control and rate of movement. o. Ensures the team's load is distributed evenly throughout the team. p. Ensures patrol log is maintained throughout the movement. <p>2. The team employs counter tracking measures.</p> <p>* 3. The team leader controls the teams' movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Changes formation and movement techniques based on the terrain and the enemy situation. b. Uses arm-and-hand signals and follows team standing operating procedures and battle drills. c. If the team makes contact, team members use team standing operating procedures and battle drills to break contact with enemy. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002(SL2)	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005(SL2)	SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
061-283-6003(SL2)	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-008-0007(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-010-0006(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-100-0003(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M4 or M4A1 Carbine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2130(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M203 Grenade Launcher	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-315-2308(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4407(SL1)	Employ Hand Grenades	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0502(SL1)	Move Under Direct Fire	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0511(SL1)	React to Flares	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608(SL2)	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5502(SL2)	Issue a Fragmentary Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5805(SL3)	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-410-0019(SL3)	Control Organic Fires	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-0101(SL2)	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1003(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO CLEAR AN OBJECT STUCK IN THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1005(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1008(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN CHEST WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1032(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BLEEDING OF AN EXTREMITY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1042(SL1)	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1044(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1045(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR COLD INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1046(SL1)	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-380-0109(SL4)	PLAN PATROL ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-2000(SL2)	Defend Against Air Attack (Active)	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-3000(SL3)	Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-5-1108.34-0001	Cross Danger Area	ARTEP 34-114-30-MTP ARTEP 34-117-30-MTP ARTEP 34-143-30-MTP ARTEP 34-144-30-MTP ARTEP 34-353-30-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 34-355-MTP
		ARTEP 34-357-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-358-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-387-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-393-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-397-30-MTP
		ARTEP 34-399-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed before plans are finalized.

STANDARD: All Priority Intelligence Requests and other intelligence requirements were identified. Passed through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Moved to an observation point that offered cover and concealment and was close enough to gather required information. Gathered data which answered intelligence requirements. Withdrew from area undetected. All information of value was reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (34-OPFOR-1016)

CONDITION: Friendly units are in defense positions but are expected to attempt a passage of lines. Friendly forces have close air support and NBC capabilities. The OPFOR element receives orders to disrupt the friendly passage of lines.

STANDARD: The friendly force passage of lines was delayed by the OPFOR element for a minimum of two hours.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: REMBASS SQD

TASK: Cross Danger Area (07-5-1108.34-0001)
(FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The team is moving cross country and encounters a danger area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The team crossed the danger area only if it could not be bypassed within mission requirements. The team crossed the danger area without being detected and employed counter tracking measures to prevent the threat from determining the size and destination of the element.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The team encounters a danger area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The point soldier signals a danger area (soldiers relay this message throughout the team). b. The team halts well short of the danger area and maintains local security. c. The team leader moves forward and confirms the danger area. * 2. The team leader reconnoiters the danger area and estimates the situation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the danger area can be bypassed, the team leader directs a route for the team. b. If the danger area cannot be bypassed, the team leader controls the team's movement across the area. c. The team leader designates near-side and far-side rally points. d. The team leader selects the crossing point that provides the best cover and concealment. e. The team leader assigns a far-side clearing/security element. 3. The near-side security element provides security. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Observes to flanks. b. Overwatches crossing of far-side security team. 4. The far-side clearing/security element reconnoiters the far side and establishes security. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Clears an area large enough for the remaining members of the team. b. Signals team leader the area is clear. 5. The team crosses the danger area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The remaining team members cross the danger area using a wedge or file formation. b. The near-side security element overwatches crossing. c. The team crosses quickly and quietly. d. The team maintains light and noise discipline. e. The near-side security element crosses the danger area and employs counter tracking measures. 6. The team continues the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Accounts for all members and equipment. b. Resumes tactical movement. c. Maintains proper formation and personnel intervals. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
061-283-6003(SL2)	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-008-0007(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-010-0006(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-100-0003(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M4 or M4A1 Carbine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2130(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M203 Grenade Launcher	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-315-2308(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4407(SL1)	Employ Hand Grenades	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0502(SL1)	Move Under Direct Fire	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0511(SL1)	React to Flares	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0608(SL2)	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804(SL1)	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-410-0019(SL3)	Control Organic Fires	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1003(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO CLEAR AN OBJECT STUCK IN THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1005(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1008(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN CHEST WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1032(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BLEEDING OF AN EXTREMITY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1042(SL1)	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1044(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1045(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR COLD INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1046(SL1)	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-380-0109(SL4)	PLAN PATROL ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-5-1107.34-0001	Move Tactically (Dismounted)	ARTEP 34-114-30-MTP ARTEP 34-117-30-MTP ARTEP 34-143-30-MTP ARTEP 34-144-30-MTP ARTEP 34-353-30-MTP ARTEP 34-355-MTP ARTEP 34-357-30-MTP ARTEP 34-358-30-MTP ARTEP 34-387-30-MTP ARTEP 34-393-30-MTP ARTEP 34-397-30-MTP ARTEP 34-399-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed before plans are finalized.

STANDARD: All Priority Intelligence Requests and other intelligence requirements were identified. Passed through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Moved to an observation point that offered cover and concealment and was close enough to gather required information. Gathered data which answered intelligence requirements. Withdrew from area undetected. All information of value was reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: DEFEND DANGER AREA (07-OPFOR-1108)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is defending a danger area.

STANDARD: 1. Detect the crossing.2. Surprise the main body.3. Decisively engage the unit.4. Prevent the unit from crossing at its chosen location.5. Inflict at least one casualty on the team.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

ELEMENT: REMBASS SQD

TASK: Cross Water Obstacle (07-5-1109.34-0001)
 (FM 7-8) (FM 90-13)

(FM 90-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The team must cross a water obstacle. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The team successfully crossed the water obstacle and assembled on the far-side. The team used the proper waterproofing techniques to prevent damage to equipment. The team ensured sufficient mission essential equipment remained intact to successfully accomplish the mission. The team remained undetected.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The team leader selects a crossing site based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops-time and civilian considerations. * 2. The team leader emplaces security at the crossing site. * 3. The assistant team leader supervises personnel preparation for water crossing. * 4. Team members maintain light and noise discipline. 5. To prepare for the water crossing, team members waterproof all water-sensitive items, unblouse trousers, and unbuckle chin straps on helmets. 6. The team crosses the water obstacle using one of the following techniques: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. One-rope bridge; b. Two-rope bridge; c. Poncho rafts; d. Air mattresses; e. Waterproof bags; f. Empty canteens; g. Water wings (made from extra trousers); h. Boats (military or civilian). 7. The far-side security team crosses the water obstacle first, using the selected technique. 8. A team member sets up far-side security. 9. The rest of the team members cross the obstacle, gather equipment, and occupy security positions on the far side. 10. The team leader accounts for all personnel and equipment. 11. The team sterilizes the crossing site. *12. The team moves out of the area of the water obstacle as soon as possible and continues the mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0502(SL1)	Move Under Direct Fire	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0511(SL1)	React to Flares	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0608(SL2)	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804(SL1)	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1046(SL1)	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-380-0109(SL4)	PLAN PATROL ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed before plans are finalized.

STANDARD: All Priority Intelligence Requests and other intelligence requirements were identified. Passed through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Moved to an observation point that offered cover and concealment and was close enough to gather required information. Gathered data which answered intelligence requirements. Withdrew from area undetected. All information of value was reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: DEFEND WATER OBSTACLE (07-OPFOR-1109)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is ordered to defend a water obstacle.

STANDARD: 1. Detect the crossing.2. Surprise the main body.3. Fix the unit.4. Prevent the unit from crossing at its chosen location.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

ELEMENT: REMBASS SQD

TASK: Establish Surveillance Site (Dismounted) (07-5-1111.34-0001)
(FM 7-93)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The team has occupied an objective rally point and/or is preparing to occupy an intercept/surveillance site while moving dismounted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The team established a site that allows surveillance of the named area of interest or position to conduct voice intercept but cannot be easily detected. The team begins operations in the objective area no later than the time designated in the operations order. The team maintains security throughout the mission, and remains undetected.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The team leader issues the following to the intercept and/or surveillance site teams before they depart: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Five-point contingency plan; b. Rendezvous plan; c. Primary and alternate rally points; d. Communications plan. 2. The intercept/surveillance team departs in a controlled and secure manner using the terrain for cover and concealment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The team implements counter tracking measures. b. The team periodically performs radio checks with platoon CP during the movement. 3. The intercept/surveillance team approaches the intercept/surveillance site and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses the fishhook method when the situation allows; b. Conducts a listening halt for 10 to 15 minutes; c. Pinpoints the objective; d. Reconnoiters the alternate intercept/surveillance site; e. Informs the platoon CP of any changes to the plan. 4. The team maintains security throughout the operation. 5. The team keeps equipment not in use packed in rucksacks. * 6. The team leader ensures site is camouflaged and complies with mission, enemy, terrain, troops-time and civilian considerations and FM communications are attainable. * 7. The team leader ensures site is functional. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures site is wide enough and long enough to accommodate personnel. b. Ensures team members camouflage all rucksacks. c. Ensures at least one team member provides security at all times and Claymores are emplaced. d. Ensures the site has overhead concealment and is not easily detectable. * 8. The team leader issues the following plans: 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Security plan; b. Alert plan; c. Evacuation plan; d. Rendezvous plan. 9. Once site is fully established, intercept/surveillance team reports to platoon CP. 10. The team prepares a withdrawal plan. a. Procedures. b. Routes. c. Sterilization.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4425(SL1)	Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5805(SL3)	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0804(SL1)	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-380-0109(SL4)	PLAN PATROL ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-5-1110	Establish Hide Site	

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (17-3-1021.34-0001)
(FM 17-95)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting tactical operations as part of a tactical operation. Contact is immediate. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon reacted to the contact. The platoon leader reports the contact to higher headquarters. Platoon developed the situation based on the commander's intent while retaining sufficient combat power to continue the mission. The platoon successfully accomplished the course of action directed by the commander. No friendly unit suffered casualties or equipment damage as a result of fratricide.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Platoon reacts to the situation as appropriate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reacts when contact entails enemy fire. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Returns fire immediately to destroy or suppress the enemy. (2) Immediately alerts the rest of the platoon/team with a contact report. (3) Takes evasive actions to seek cover and concealment, evade enemy fire, and/or break contact. (4) Sends initial contact report to the commander. b. Reacts when contact is visual and/or does not involve fire. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Immediately alerts the rest of the platoon with a contact report. (2) Sends an initial spot report to platoon leader. <p>* 2. Platoon leader/platoon sergeant deploys platoon and reports the situation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Orders platoon to seek the best available covered and concealed position(s) (must afford unobstructed observation and fields of fire). b. Platoon sergeant directs elements not in contact to establish a hasty defense and await further guidance from the platoon leader. c. Immediately sends contact report to higher headquarters followed by an initial spot report. <p>* 3. Platoon leader evaluates and develops the situation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Element(s) in contact evaluate the situation quickly. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Determine enemy size, composition, activity, orientation, and location of weapons systems. (2) Search (physically or visually) for antitank ditches, minefields, wire, or other obstacles that could define a fire sack. (3) Search (physically or visually) for the flanks of the enemy and any elements that could mutually support enemy position(s). (4) Based on a fully developed situation, send updated spot report (with possible courses of action (COA)) to the platoon leader/platoon sergeant. b. Platoon leader/platoon sergeant analyzes spot reports and other tactical information as required to make an assessment of the situation. c. Platoon leader/platoon sergeant directs the actions of elements not in contact in a manner that supports the elements in contact. <p>AND/OR</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Platoon leader/platoon sergeant directs elements not in contact to continue the mission in accordance with the OPORD/FRAGO.</p> <p>* 4. Platoon leader/platoon sergeant develop the situation as required.</p> <p> a. Ensure the platoon's actions allow for survivability and mission accomplishment.</p> <p> b. Send an updated spot report to the commander.</p> <p>* 5. Platoon leader selects appropriate COA based on the commander's intent, METT-TC, his analysis of the situation, and input from elements in contact.</p> <p> a. Directs platoon to execute original COA (as previously addressed in the OPORD) if it is consistent with the commander's intent/concept and is within the platoon's capability.</p> <p> OR</p> <p> b. Based on the situation, issues FRAGO to refine the plan, ensuring it supports the commander's intent.</p> <p> OR</p> <p> c. Directs platoon to establish hasty defense/support by fire position and takes further guidance from the commander.</p> <p> OR</p> <p> d. Chooses alternate COA based on evaluation of the situation.</p> <p>* 6. If the situation dictates a change to the original plan, platoon leader recommends alternate COA.</p> <p> a. Sends recommendation to the commander.</p> <p> b. Receives orders to execute the COA selected by the commander.</p> <p>* 7. Based on the situation and the commander's order, platoon leader directs platoon to execute COA.</p> <p> a. Conducts coordination with other elements as necessary to obtain support.</p> <p> b. Issues order for the COA.</p> <p> (1) Directs platoon to break contact and bypass.</p> <p> OR</p> <p> (2) Directs platoon to maintain contact and bypass.</p> <p> OR</p> <p> (3) Directs platoon to establish a hasty defense by occupying support by fire positions.</p> <p>8. Platoon executes selected or refined COA.</p> <p> a. Platoon leader/platoon sergeant keeps higher headquarters informed at all times throughout the operation.</p> <p> b. Platoon/team leader adjusts COA during execution as situation dictates.</p> <p> c. Continues to execute COA until it accomplishes the original mission, receives FRAGO from the commander, or is ordered to execute consolidation and reorganization on the objective.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-9017.02-0002	Conduct a Battle Analysis	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level	STP 21-II-MQS
04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
071-008-0007(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-010-0006(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0004(SL1)	Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-100-0003(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M4 or M4A1 Carbine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2130(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M203 Grenade Launcher	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-315-2308(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4407(SL1)	Employ Hand Grenades	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0502(SL1)	Move Under Direct Fire	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0511(SL1)	React to Flares	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5502(SL2)	Issue a Fragmentary Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-410-0002(SL1)	React to Direct Fire While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-410-0019(SL3)	Control Organic Fires	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0002(SL2)	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0003(SL3)	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0004(SL3)	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006(SL4)	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0007(SL4)	Consolidate a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0008(SL4)	Reorganize a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-720-0015(SL3)	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Engage with Indirect Fires (34-OPFOR-1033)

CONDITION: OPFOR unit or observation post is deployed observing a likely avenue of approach. Threat forces are conducting tactical movement along the avenue of approach. OPFOR has communications with supporting indirect fire assets.

STANDARD: Threat forces are detected without giving away OPFOR locations. Detected threat forces are engaged with indirect fires resulting in threat losses, suppression, or neutralization.

ELEMENT: REMBASS SQD

TASK: Break Contact (34-5-1117)
(FM 7-8)

(FM 34-2-1)

(FM 7-92)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The team/squad is moving or stationary. The enemy fires on the team/squad. The team/squad leader orders the team/squad to break contact. Rules of engagement have been published. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The team/squad moves to where the enemy can not observe or place direct fire on it. The team/squad continues follow-on operations. The US forces comply with the ROE.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The team/squad leader gives the order to break contact. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs team member(s) in contact to support the disengagement of the remainder of personnel. b. Orders the movement of the remainder of the team/squad to a recognizable terrain feature or to the last rally point to establish a subsequent fire support area. 2. The base-of-fire element continues to suppress the threat. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains effective direct fire against specified targets. b. Uses indirect fire to suppress the threat and conceal movement. c. Uses smoke to conceal movement of friendly personnel (hand held or M203). 3. The movement element begins its disengagement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses fragmentation, concussion, and smoke grenades to conceal movement. b. Takes up the designated position and engages the threat position. * 4. The team/squad leader directs the base-of-fire element to move to its next location. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses the appropriate movement technique based on the volume and accuracy of threat fire. b. Takes up the next designated position and engages the threat position. 5. The team/squad continues to bound away from the threat. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Continues to suppress the threat as it breaks contact. b. Element continues bounding until it breaks contact or passes through a higher level support-by-fire position. c. Changes the direction of movement once contact is broken to reduce the ability of the threat to place effective indirect fire on the unit. d. Moves to the last designated rally point in the absence of a leader's instructions. * 6. The team/squad leader moves the team/squad to the final rally point. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Accounts for personnel and equipment. b. Reorganizes as required in accordance with unit's tactical standing operating procedures. c. Reports to the platoon leader. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
04-3306.01-0001	Control Movement Techniques	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
061-283-6003(SL2)	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-008-0007(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2025(SL1)	Maintain an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2125(SL1)	Maintain an M203 Grenade Launcher	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2127(SL1)	Load an M203 Grenade Launcher	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2128(SL1)	Unload an M203 Grenade Launcher	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2129(SL1)	Correct Malfunctions of an M203 Grenade Launcher	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2130(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M203 Grenade Launcher	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3007(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3025(SL1)	Maintain an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3027(SL1)	Load an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3028(SL1)	Unload an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-315-2308(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4401(SL1)	Perform Safety Checks on Hand Grenades	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4407(SL1)	Employ Hand Grenades	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0502(SL1)	Move Under Direct Fire	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0515	SELECT A MOVEMENT ROUTE USING A MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5805(SL3)	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-105-1001(SL1)	Comply with the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-2001(SL2)	Enforce the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Prepare for Operations Under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (03-3-C201.34-0001)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-100)

(FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Higher headquarters informs the platoon the threat is using nuclear, biological, and chemical warfare. The platoon has nuclear, biological, and chemical equipment. Individual soldiers have protective masks, Mission- Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) gear, and load carrying equipment readily available. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon used collective protection or took measures to limit the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination and continued the mission. The time required to prepare is increased when operating in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Check accountability and serviceability of NBC defense equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure NBC detection equipment is issued to trained operators. b. Ensure NBC detection equipment is employed and operating within 15 minutes. c. Identify equipment shortages. d. Take action to obtain replacement equipment. <p>2. Assume MOPP levels as directed by higher headquarters or as the NBC situation dictates. Prepare to operate at the time specified in the OPORD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Mask and hood within 15 seconds. b. Assume MOPP 4 within eight minutes. <p>3. Take actions to protect against NBC attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Set up and use collective protective shelters (if available). b. Prepare protective shelters such as foxholes with overhead cover. c. Ensure battery powered lights are available for emergency use. e. Camouflage shelter areas. f. Conceal actions during construction. <p>* 4. Adjust MOPP level using MOPP analysis.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Receive and analyze the enemy NBC threat capability. <p>NOTE: Threat considerations: Is the unit targeted or can it be targeted? Does the enemy have the capability to deliver chemical or nuclear weapons? When or where would the enemy most likely deliver the chemical or nuclear weapons?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Collect and analyze weather data. <p>NOTE: Weather considerations: Is it day or night? What are the current weather conditions? What are the weather conditions two, four, or six hours in the future (see Chemical Downwind Message or weather report)?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Identify and inform personnel of field expedient protective shelter locations. d. Ensure personnel improve individual fighting positions with overhead cover. g. Analyze the unit status and mission. <p>NOTE: Mission considerations: What is the mission? What is the work rate? How long will the work take? What is the training and physical condition of the unit? How long will it take to warn all soldiers of an NBC attack?</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036(SL1)	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002(SL2)	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Disrupt Friendly Defensive Operations (34-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Friendly forces are establishing local defensive positions and obstacles. OPFOR element receives orders to harass and disrupt these efforts. OPFOR has offensive air support and NBC weapons available.

STANDARD: OPFOR element located and penetrated friendly positions and caused a halt or disruption in work being completed on defenses.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (34-OPFOR-1016)

CONDITION: Friendly units are in defense positions but are expected to attempt a passage of lines. Friendly forces have close air support and NBC capabilities. The OPFOR element receives orders to disrupt the friendly passage of lines.

STANDARD: The friendly force passage of lines was delayed by the OPFOR element for a minimum of two hours.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Prepare for a Chemical Attack (03-3-C202.34-0001)
(FM 3-4) (FM 3-100)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The opposing force is using chemical warfare or intelligence indicates its use is imminent. Higher headquarters directs implementation of actions to minimize casualties and equipment. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Platoon personnel assumed mission oriented protective posture-4 (MOPP-4) within eight minutes, and completed their preparation efforts prior to the attack or its effects reaching thier location. Personnel, equipment, food, and water were protected and the mission continued.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Issue a warning order.</p> <p>2. Start defensive preparations for a chemical attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assume MOPP-4 within eight minutes after notification. b. Attach M9 detector paper to right arm and left wrist; to either right or left ankle; and to vehicles. c. Conduct MOPP field sanitation procedures. d. Emplace chemical agent alarms upwind of position. <p>3. Prepare fighting positions/shelters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use existing natural or manmade facilities as fighting positions and shelters (such as caves, ditches, culverts, and tunnels). b. Dig fighting positions and bunkers with overhead cover. <p>NOTE: Fighting positions should have overhead cover consisting of at least a minimum of 18 inches of soil, if time permits.</p> <p>* 4. Check personnel and fighting positions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure personnel are at MOPP-4. b. Ensure individual and platoon fighting positions are hardened with sandbags and overhead cover. c. Ensure personnel practice proper field sanitation measures and personal hygiene. d. Ensures individual and platoon fighting positions are hardened with sandbags and overhead cover. <p>* 5. Takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation by increasing, decreasing, or modifying MOPP level as appropriate.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002(SL2)	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Friendly Defensive Operations (34-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Friendly forces are establishing local defensive positions and obstacles. OPFOR element receives orders to harass and disrupt these efforts. OPFOR has offensive air support and NBC weapons available.

STANDARD: OPFOR element located and penetrated friendly positions and caused a halt or disruption in work being completed on defenses.

TASK: Breach an Obstacle (34-OPFOR-1015)

CONDITION: OPFOR lead element encounters an obstacle blocking its avenue of approach as it advances toward friendly forces.

STANDARD: OPFOR lead element breached the obstacle before the OPFOR main body reached the site.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (34-OPFOR-1016)

CONDITION: Friendly units are in defense positions but are expected to attempt a passage of lines. Friendly forces have close air support and NBC capabilities. The OPFOR element receives orders to disrupt the friendly passage of lines.

STANDARD: The friendly force passage of lines was delayed by the OPFOR element for a minimum of two hours.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Respond to a Chemical Attack (03-3-C203.34-0001)
 (FM 3-100) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)
 (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is deployed in mission oriented protective posture-2 (MOPP-2). Intelligence indicates the opposing force has initiated chemical warfare. Automatic alarm sounds, or detector paper changes color, causing the unit to react. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Soldiers sounded the alarm (vocal/nonvocal), immediately assumed mission oriented protective posture-4 (MOPP-4), and used available shelter to prevent further exposure to contamination. The unit reacted to the chemical alarm within 15 seconds.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Unit Leaders ensure that soldiers react to the sound of the chemical agent alarm or recognize the indicators for a chemical attack. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Don protective mask within the allotted time for the type of mask. b. Give the alarm vocal/nonvocal. c. Assume MOPP-4 as soon as possible. d. Seek additional shelter if available. e. Administer a nerve agent antidote (buddy aid) to members with symptoms of nerve agent poisoning. f. Administer nerve agent antidote to self (if applicable). g. Check platoon members to ensure protective measures are followed. 2. Take additional protective measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Protect exposed equipment and supplies. b. Monitor the area by testing with detector kits. c. Use prevention procedures such as marking contaminated areas. 3. Conduct basic decontaminate skills. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conduct skin decontamination. b. Conduct wipedown of personnel equipment with M258A1 decontamination kit. c. Conduct operator's spraydown of equipment. * 4. Initiate unmasking procedures and report to higher headquarters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure casualties are provided medical care. b. Report casualties. c. Submit NBC-1 report to higher headquarters immediately. d. Continue mission or request movement to alternate location. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002(SL2)	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005(SL2)	SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-0101(SL2)	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1044(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1046(SL1)	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Disrupt Friendly Defensive Operations (34-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Friendly forces are establishing local defensive positions and obstacles. OPFOR element receives orders to harass and disrupt these efforts. OPFOR has offensive air support and NBC weapons available.

STANDARD: OPFOR element located and penetrated friendly positions and caused a halt or disruption in work being completed on defenses.

TASK: Breach an Obstacle (34-OPFOR-1015)

CONDITION: OPFOR lead element encounters an obstacle blocking its avenue of approach as it advances toward friendly forces.

STANDARD: OPFOR lead element breached the obstacle before the OPFOR main body reached the site.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (34-OPFOR-1016)

CONDITION: Friendly units are in defense positions but are expected to attempt a passage of lines. Friendly forces have close air support and NBC capabilities. The OPFOR element receives orders to disrupt the friendly passage of lines.

STANDARD: The friendly force passage of lines was delayed by the OPFOR element for a minimum of two hours.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (03-3-C205.34-0001)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon receives a STRIKEWARN (Strike Warning) message from higher headquarters directing specific actions to be implemented. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon completed preparations within 30 minutes of friendly nuclear strike warning.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Radio operator acknowledges warning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Authenticate the call. b. Acknowledge warning by return message. * 2. Issue warning order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Warn subordinate elements and affected units. b. Ensure subordinates execute actions as directed. 3. Complete actions before detonation occurs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Place vehicles and equipment for best terrain shielding. b. Disconnect nonessential electronic equipment. c. Tie down essential antennas. d. Take down nonessential antennas and antennae leads. e. Improve shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. NOTE: Add sandbags to shelters, foxholes, or tents in the direction of the strike. Cover openings or position them away from the strike. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Zero dosimeters (two are normally issued to each platoon). g. Secure loose, flammable or explosive items, and food or water containers to protect them from nuclear weapons effects. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002(SL2)	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Prepare for Nuclear Attack (03-3-C206.34-0001)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon receives notice that a nuclear attack is probable and must implement actions to minimize casualties and damage to equipment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon hardened and shielded positions and equipment, and conducted periodic monitoring. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in mission oriented protective posture-4 (MOPP-4).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Issue a warning order to subordinate units, ensuring all soldiers understand the order. 2. Begin defensive preparation for a nuclear attack. a. Place vehicles and equipment for best terrain shielding (hill masses, slopes, culverts, depressions). b. Turn off and disconnect nonessential electronic equipment IAW unit SOP or other guidance. c. Tie down essential antennas. d. Take down nonessential antenna leads in accordance with unit SOP or other guidance. e. Improve shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. f. Zero dosimeter(s). g. Secure loose, flammable or explosive items, and food or water containers to protect them from nuclear weapons effects. h. Take cover in hardened shelters (if available). i. Use field expedient shelters. 3. Monitor and report. a. Continue periodic monitoring. b. Report all dose rate and dosimeter readings to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2023(SL2)	MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005(SL2)	SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002(SL2)	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (03-3-C208.34-0001)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon receives orders to cross a radiologically contaminated area. Approximate boundaries of the area are known or marked. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon crossed the contaminated area using the shortest possible route without receiving radiation casualties or spreading contamination.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Prepare the platoon for the crossing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Direct individuals who may be exposed to radioactive dust particles to cover their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, roll sleeves down, and wear gloves. b. Receive operational exposure guidance from commander (turn back dose and dose rate). c. Ensure radiac equipment operators check instruments. 2. Prepare for crossing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify extra shielding requirements (for example, vehicles use sandbags on the floor). b. Place externally stored equipment inside or cover it with available material. c. Start continuous monitoring. 3. Cross the area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Avoid stirring up dust. b. Keep out of dust cloud by increasing the intervals and distances between vehicles. c. Conduct movement as rapidly as possible (tracked vehicles should be buttoned up). 4. Perform hasty decontamination of personnel and equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check for casualties. b. Report casualties (if applicable). c. Conduct necessary decontamination. d. Evacuate casualties. e. Continue the mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2023(SL2)	MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (34-OPFOR-1016)

CONDITION: Friendly units are in defense positions but are expected to attempt a passage of lines. Friendly forces have close air support and NBC capabilities. The OPFOR element receives orders to disrupt the friendly passage of lines.

STANDARD: The friendly force passage of lines was delayed by the OPFOR element for a minimum of two hours.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: React to Smoke Operations (03-3-C209.34-0001)
(FM 3-50) (FM 3-50-1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The threat impedes direct platoon observation by using smoke as an obscuring measure, or the platoon needs to conceal its activities from threat observation. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon exploited the threat smoke or employed organic smoke to conceal its own activities and continued the mission. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in mission oriented protective posture-4(MOPP-4).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do not allow smoke to impede performance of mission. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform mission in the presence of smoke. b. Use threat smoke to conceal own activities. c. Move to alternate positions to reduce the effects of the threat's use of smoke. d. Consider using countersmoke to conceal own activities. 2. Employ organic smoke grenade launchers, smoke pots, and smoke hand grenades. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinate smoke operations with unit commander or supported unit. b. Determine wind direction and speed. c. Determine where to release smoke and where it will travel. d. Determine duration of smoke operations. e. Determine the effects of weather conditions of their smoke plan. f. Ensure smoke covers a larger area than the unit position. g. Request smoke support from other units (if organic systems will not accomplish the task). 3. Use target acquisition and guidance systems. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determine what available target and acquisition systems are effective in smoke and use them. b. Request target acquisition and guidance systems that are effective in smoke. * 4. Request resupply of smoke munitions when required. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Request smoke grenades and smoke pots. b. Distribute smoke grenades and smoke pots. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-3002(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C222.34-0001)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is located within a predicted fallout area. The mission does not allow for movement from the fallout area. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon took actions to minimize exposure to residual radiation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Prepare unit for fallout. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure individuals cover their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, roll sleeves down, and wear gloves. b. Cover equipment, munitions, petroleum, oil, lubricants, food, and water containers or place them inside shelters or vehicles. c. Use shelters, closed vehicles, or available shielding to protect personnel from fallout. d. Ensure continuous monitoring is maintained using available nuclear, biological, and chemical detection and identification equipment. 2. Monitor fallout. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain total dose information, using available total dose instruments. b. Ensure exposure is minimized while commander determines if relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible. c. Calculate optimum time of exit. d. Send NBC-4 reports to higher headquarters as required, using secure means when possible. * 3. Develop a contingency plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use guidance from higher headquarters based on the mission and previous radiation exposure. b. Ensure entry/exit procedures are followed to minimize vehicle contamination. b. Plan for rotation of individuals to minimize exposure. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2023(SL2)	MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002(SL2)	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4003	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1005(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C223.34-0001)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Platoon members observe a brilliant flash of light and/or a mushroom shaped cloud. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon took actions to minimize exposure to the initial effects of a nuclear detonation in its area and continued its mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Take immediate protective actions to a nuclear attack without warning. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Close eyes and drop to the ground in a prone position, with head toward blast if possible (if in the hatch of an armored vehicle, immediately drop down inside the vehicle). b. Keep head down and helmet on. c. Remain down until all debris stops falling. d. Identify the best shelter and move to it (if possible). 2. Take protective measures from the blast and radiation. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assume MOPP-4 immediately while under shelter. b. Keep clothing loosely fitted while keeping headgear on at all times. c. Protect eyes and minimize exposed skin areas. * 3. Reorganize the platoon. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reestablish chain of command. b. Reestablish communications. c. Send NBC-1 (Nuclear) report. d. Treat casualties. e. Evacuate casualties. f. Report casualties. g. Evaluate facilities for protection. h. Implement continuous monitoring. i. Submit damage assessment to higher headquarters. j. Initiate area damage control plan as required. k. Extinguish all fires before they spread out of control. * 4. Ensure weapon systems are operational. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Field-strip. b. Clean. c. Inspect for serviceability. 5. Right overturned vehicles. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check loss of coolant, fuel, and battery fluids. b. Perform operator maintenance to restore moderately damaged vehicles to combat use. 6. Improve cover (if applicable). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Choose dense covering material. b. Cover in depth. c. Provide strong support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Cover as much of unneeded openings as practical.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2023(SL2)	MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005(SL2)	SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002(SL2)	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4003	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-0101(SL2)	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1005(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1016	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1017	PUT ON A TOURNIQUET	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1042(SL1)	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1046(SL1)	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-3009(SL4)	Supervise Maintenance Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Conduct Operational Decontamination (03-3-C224.34-0001)
 (FM 3-5) (FM 3-100) (STP 21-1-SMCT)
 (STP 3-54B2-4-SM-TG-PROP) (STP 3-54B2-SM)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting combat operations within a chemically contaminated area. Time and the tactical situation will permit the unit to conduct MOPP gear exchange. The supply sergeant has delivered replacement overgarments and decontaminates within the vicinity of the platoon's location. Site security has been established. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All personnel decontaminated their individual gear, conducted the MOPP gear exchange (using the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) contamination, and continued the mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Move unit to clear area (rendezvous point) selected by higher headquarters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Select site for MOPP gear exchange. b. Select site large enough to accommodate elements involved in the MOPP gear exchange (one to three meter spacing is sufficient for each buddy team). c. Select site with overhead concealment. 2. Decontaminate individual fighting gear. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepare equipment decontaminant with a mixture of two parts sub tropical bleach and three parts earth (for dry mix). b. Place decontaminated individual fighting equipment on an uncontaminated surface (plastics, poncho, or other similar material). * 3. Prepare to implement MOPP gear exchange. * 4. Implement the procedures for MOPP gear exchange. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Direct soldiers to pick up new MOPP gear. b. Direct soldiers to pair up as buddy teams (buddy #1 and buddy #2) in a circle. c. Direct MOPP gear exchange from the center of the circle. * 5. Direct procedures for hood removal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Direct buddy #1 to prepare/undo #2 hoods for decontamination and hood roll. b. Direct buddy #1 to decontaminate the hood and exposed parts of buddy #2 mask including canister and hose on M24/25 series, using decon wipe two first, decon wipe one last. c. Direct buddy #1 to start with buddy #2 mask eyeless outserts, using decon wipe two first. Then start at the top of the hood and work toward bottom of the hood repeating the same procedure with decon wipe one. d. Direct buddy #1 to roll buddy #2 hood. * 6. Direct procedures for overgarment removal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Direct buddy #1 to unbutton the snaps on the back and front of buddy #2's jacket to include the cord and zipper. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Direct buddy #1 to pull buddy #2's jacket off one arm at a time, turning the jacket inside out. Have buddy #2 to make a fist as each sleeve is removed to prevent the gloves from coming off.</p> <p>c. Direct buddy #1 to place buddy #2's jacket on the ground nearby with the black side (uncontaminated side) up. Buddy #2 will use it to stand on later while redressing.</p> <p>d. Direct buddy #1 to remove buddy #2's trousers by opening the trouser cuffs, the waist snap, zipper, and if necessary, the waist tabs of buddy #2's trousers.</p> <p>e. Direct buddy #1 to grab buddy #2's trousers by the cuff while buddy #2 removes one leg at a time from the trousers.</p> <p>f. Direct buddy #1 to discard buddy #2's trousers.</p> <p>NOTE: Do Not reverse roles at this time.</p> <p>* 7. Direct procedures for removal of the over boots and gloves.</p> <p>a. Direct buddy #2 to stand next to his jacket.</p> <p>b. Direct buddy #1 to untie or cut the strings of buddy #2's over boots.</p> <p>c. Direct buddy #1 to remove the over boots from buddy #2's feet one at a time. As buddy #1 removes a boot, have buddy #2 step onto his own jacket.</p> <p>d. Direct buddy #2 to remove his gloves. [Buddy #1 will assist buddy #2, if necessary to prevent buddy #2 from touching the outside of the gloves].</p> <p>NOTE: Do not reverse roles at this time.</p> <p>* 8. Direct procedures for new overgarment replacement.</p> <p>a. Direct buddy #1 to open new package of overgarment without touching the inside of package or the new overgarment.</p> <p>b. Direct buddy #1 to hold the new package of overgarment firmly while buddy #2 removes the new overgarment from the package without touching the outside of the package.</p> <p>c. Direct buddy #2 to put on his trousers and jacket and fastens the overgarment, leaving the trouser legs open.</p> <p>* 9. Direct procedures for new over boot and glove replacements.</p> <p>a. Direct buddy #1 to open a new package of over boots without touching the inside of the package or the new over boots.</p> <p>b. Direct buddy #1 to hold the new package of over boots firmly while buddy #2 removes the new over boots from the package without touching the inside of the package.</p> <p>c. Direct buddy #2 to put on his over boots and fastens the trouser leg.</p> <p>d. Direct buddy #1 to open a new package of gloves without touching the inside of the package or the new gloves.</p> <p>e. Direct Buddy #1 to hold the new package of gloves firmly while buddy #2 removes a new pair of gloves from the package without touching the outside of the package.</p> <p>f. Direct buddy #2 to put on his new gloves.</p> <p>NOTE: Do not reverse roles at this time. Buddy #1 decontaminates his own rubber gloves with an M258A1 skin decon kit. Buddy #1 completes this step before securing buddy #2's hood.</p> <p>*10. Direct procedures for new hood replacement.</p> <p>a. Direct buddy #1 to secure buddy #2's hood by unrolling the hood and attaching the straps and tightening the neck cord.</p> <p>b. Direct buddy #1 to check buddy #2's hood and overgarment to ensure all zippers, ties, and snaps are closed.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: At this point, buddy #1 and buddy #2 will reverse roles and repeat steps five through ten.</p> <p>11. Clear the decontamination site.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Clean up site. Mark the site. <p>12. Report to higher headquarters.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Request permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, no hazard is detected. Secure individual equipment. Determine the adequacy of decontamination and adjusts MOPP level as required (after obtaining approval from higher headquarters). Report completion of MOPP gear exchange to higher headquarters. Move to an assembly area. <p>13. Continue the mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1024	REPLACE CANISTER ON YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1034	DECONTAMINATE YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING THE M295 INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION KIT (IEDK)	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036(SL1)	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002(SL2)	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-507-3003	SUPERVISE HASTY DECONTAMINATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1000	IDENTIFY TOPOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS ON A MILITARY MAP	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1001	IDENTIFY TERRAIN FEATURES ON A MAP	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1004	DETERMINE THE ELEVATION OF A POINT ON THE GROUND USING A MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1008	MEASURE DISTANCE ON A MAP	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1044(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY	STP 21-1-SMCT
091-CLT-3009(SL4)	Supervise Maintenance Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (34-OPFOR-1016)

CONDITION: Friendly units are in defense positions but are expected to attempt a passage of lines. Friendly forces have close air support and NBC capabilities. The OPFOR element receives orders to disrupt the friendly passage of lines.

STANDARD: The friendly force passage of lines was delayed by the OPFOR element for a minimum of two hours.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Conduct Chemical Reconnaissance (03-3-C225.34-0001)
 (FM 3-19) (ARM PH-32) (FM 3-100)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations in an area where chemical warfare has been initiated and needs to determine the presence of chemical hazards in the area of operational concern. The commander receives a mission that identifies priority areas. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon identified, marked, and ensured the battalion command post knew the location of all chemical agents in the assigned reconnaissance area. The location of contamination was marked and recorded within 100 meters accuracy of actual location.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Issue guidance to subordinate leaders.</p> <p>* 2. Begin preparations for the chemical reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform map reconnaissance of the route and specific area for reconnaissance. b. Determine reconnaissance technique to use. c. Plan for decontamination following the reconnaissance operation (if decontamination is necessary). <p>* NOTE: Ensure decontaminants and additional MOPP gear are available for decontamination following the reconnaissance operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Coordinate for fire support (indirect or attack helicopter if available). e. Brief personnel on proper reporting and recording procedures. f. Issue operations order or fragmentary order to subordinate leaders. <p>3. Prepare for chemical reconnaissance mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepare vehicle and equipment for chemical reconnaissance. b. Perform precombat checks on vehicles and equipment. c. Load chemical agent detection equipment. <p>NOTE: Chemical detection equipment should include: M8A1 automatic chemical agent alarm; M256A1 detector kit; M8 and M9 detector paper; M272 water test kit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Remove all external gear and equipment not needed or required for the mission. e. Attach M9 paper to troops and vehicles. f. Cover exposed equipment with plastic or canvas. g. Cover internal area of vehicle for team members who dismount vehicle. <p>* NOTE: In order to limit performance degradation, the unit leader should conduct MOPP analysis to determine the MOPP level appropriate for movement to the reconnaissance start point and to determine when the unit assumes MOPP-4.</p> <p>4. Conduct the chemical reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use proper movement techniques in accordance with mission, equipment, terrain, troops-time and civilian considerations. b. Use chemical agent detection equipment and paper to locate contamination around and within the designated area. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Maintain 25 to 100 meter intervals spread across the axis of advance, depending on terrain. d. Stop vehicles at selected intervals or in areas with visual indications of a chemical attack to check for contamination. e. Check the area for the following visual indications of chemical contamination: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Dead/discolored vegetation (2) Discolored soil (3) Unusual liquid droplets (4) Oily film on water (5) Craters caused by bursting munitions (6) Absence of insect life (7) Dead animals/birds f. Submit NBC-4 chemical report of findings to higher headquarters. g. Mark contaminated area in accordance with OPORD or standing operating procedures instructions. * 5. Coordinate the reconnaissance recovery operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check personnel and vehicles for contamination. b. Segregate contaminated personnel and equipment. c. Move to preselected decontamination site if necessary. d. Coordinate for hasty decontamination if necessary. e. Coordinate for deliberate decontamination to include reconstitution if applicable. 6. Conducts reconnaissance recovery operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Conduct operational decontamination (if necessary). 7. Move to a designated location or return to higher headquarters for debriefing. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036(SL1)	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002(SL2)	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (03-3-C226.34-0001)
(FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Time and mission dictate a contaminated area cannot be bypassed without unacceptable delay. The platoon has sufficient time to cross and decontaminate itself. Approximate boundary of the contaminated area is known or marked. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon crossed a contaminated area without sustaining casualties from a chemical agent.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Select a route.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use NBC-5 (Chemical) report and/or recon reports to select a route. b. Select route that minimizes exposure consistent with the mission. c. Obtain route clearance and approval. <p>2. Prepare for crossing the area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assume MOPP-4 for crossing the area. b. Ensure all drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders know route of march and/or have strip maps. c. Button up vehicles (mounted movement). d. Place externally stored equipment inside or cover with available material. e. Attache M9 detector paper to personnel and vehicles to provide warning of contamination. <p>3. Cross the area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Avoid low ground, overhanging branches, and brush to the extent allowed by the tactical situation. b. Conduct dismounted movement, if necessary, as rapidly as possible. c. Cross area as quickly and carefully as possible. <p>4. Exit the contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check for casualties. b. Report casualties (if applicable). c. Conduct necessary decontamination. d. Continue the mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036(SL1)	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002(SL2)	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
04-3303.01-0034	Navigate Using a Map and Compass	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
071-326-0503(SL1)	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1044(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Deliberate Ambush (34-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy major supply route. Intelligence has reported an enemy convoy approaching the element. Headquarters has ordered complete destruction of the march element. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines.

STANDARD: Prepared ambush site before arrival of enemy convoy. Surprised enemy forces. Forced enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Killed, wounded, or captured enemy personnel and destroyed all vehicles and equipment. Consolidated and withdrew from the area on order. Results of the mission were reported to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Disable Critical Equipment/Material (05-3-0210.34-0001)
(GTA 5-2-XX-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An enemy assault threatens the platoon position. The platoon leader is ordered to evacuate the position and disable those items the platoon cannot haul or move. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon disabled all critical items that could not be hauled or moved and evacuated the position.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Prioritize equipment to disable. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use information in the unit standing operating procedures for guidance on disabling equipment. b. Identify critical equipment as communication (radios and keying material), transportation assets (tracked/wheeled vehicles) and intelligence and electronic warfare equipment. c. Prioritize disabling of the equipment based on its value to the enemy. * 2. Determine the best method for disabling tracked and wheeled vehicles and direct unit members to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Smash vital elements, such as the gearbox, starter battery, engine block, transmission, instrument panel, and any communications equipment. b. Drain the hydraulic system and cut hoses. c. Use a bayonet or other cutting tool to slash all tires. d. Drain the oil, and run the engine until it seizes. e. Use explosives to disable transportation assets (such as tracked/wheeled vehicles and trailers). * 3. Determine the best available method for disabling communication and intelligence and electronic warfare equipment. 4. Disable critical equipment during the evacuation IAW the platoon leader's plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Smash vital elements using an ax, pick, sledgehammer, or any heavy implement. Smash all dials, knobs, and gauges, and demolish all antennas. b. Use explosives (if available) to disable communication equipment. * 5. Submit status reports to the company IAW the unit standing operating procedures. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3)	Protect Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Construct Wire Entanglements (05-3-0301.34-0001)
 (5660-00-921-5561) (FM 5-100) (FM 5-102)
 (FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander orders the construction of wire entanglements to enhance the terrain in support of the defensive scheme. The squad has wire obstacle materials available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The obstacles blocked, channelized, or delayed the enemy and forced it to change its scheme of maneuver, In Accordance With (IAW) the maneuver commander's intent. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission oriented protective posture-4 (MOPP-4).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Prepare to construct a wire entanglement. Reconnoiter the site to consider needed security, potential action on contact, and the accessibility of materials. Organize the work party.</p> <p>* 2. Site the obstacle between existing or reinforcing obstacles to prevent bypass. The obstacle is covered by direct or indirect fire, out of grenade range (40 to 100 meters) from friendly positions, irregular in shape, and denies cover to breaching enemy forces.</p> <p>3. Construct triple standard concertina.</p> <p> a. Work from the enemy to friendly side.</p> <p> b. Space pickets at 3.8 meter (five pace) intervals (stagger rear row).</p> <p>NOTE: one meter = 1.3 paces.</p> <p> c. Secure the bottom concertina rolls with horizontal wire.</p> <p> d. Anchor the end pickets 1.5 meters (two paces) from end.</p> <p> e. Secure the top concertina roll with wire at 3.8 meter (five pace) intervals.</p> <p> f. Complete within the time standard of: one squad-hour per 100 meters in daylight; two squad-hours per 100 meters during darkness.</p> <p>4. Construct a knife rest.</p> <p> a. Prepare a knife rest three to five meters in length.</p> <p> b. Secure the knife rest to the ground (three to five meters between cross members, a minimum of one meter in height, and tightly lashed together).</p> <p> c. Complete within the time standard of: one squad-hour per knife rest for daytime; two squad-hours per knife rest during darkness.</p> <p>5. Construct a double-apron.</p> <p> a. Lay the fence center line.</p> <p> b. Space long pickets at 3.0 meter (four pace) intervals.</p> <p> c. Space anchor pickets at 1.5 meters (two paces) each way from the center line and midway between long pickets.</p> <p> d. Install all wires (12) working from the enemy side to friendly side.</p> <p> e. Tie wire (as a minimum at the beginning and end of each roll).</p> <p> f. Complete within the time standard of: three squad hours per 100 meters for daytime; 4.5 squad hours per 100 meters during darkness.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
6. Construct a concertina roadblock. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Space pickets at 3.8 meter (five pace) intervals. b. Place concertina wire on pickets. c. Anchor horizontal wires to anchor stakes 1.5 meters (two paces) from each end of the concertina wire. d. Ensure the obstacle is no less than 10 meters deep. e. Complete within the time standard of: for every entanglement 15 meters wide and 10 meters deep, allow one squad-hour during daytime and two squad-hours during darkness. 		
* 7. Submit intermediate status and completion reports to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-1940.00-1001	Supervise Construction of Obstacles	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
052-195-3066(SL3)	DIRECT CONSTRUCTION OF NONEXPLOSIVE OBSTACLES	STP 21-24-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	Integrate threat capabilities into mission planning.	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed before plans are finalized.

STANDARD: All Priority Intelligence Requests and other intelligence requirements were identified. Passed through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Moved to an observation point that offered cover and concealment and was close enough to gather required information. Gathered data which answered intelligence requirements. Withdrew from area undetected. All information of value was reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Breach an Obstacle (34-OPFOR-1015)

CONDITION: OPFOR lead element encounters an obstacle blocking its avenue of approach as it advances toward friendly forces.

STANDARD: OPFOR lead element breached the obstacle before the OPFOR main body reached the site.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Construct a Protective Obstacle (05-3-C230.34-0001)
 (FM 5-102) (FM 17-15) (FM 5-100)
 (FM 5-34)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting defensive or assembly area operations in a tactical environment and is stationary. There is a need to construct a protective obstacle across or along a probable threat avenue of approach. The company commander has authorized the construction of the obstacle. Sufficient time, manpower, and materials are available. Threat contact is not expected until after the "Defend No Later Than" time specified in the operations order or operations plan. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The obstacle delayed, stopped, or channeled the enemy advance on the chosen avenue of approach. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in mission oriented protective posture-4 (MOPP-4).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Determine the location for the proposed obstacle. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conduct a reconnaissance to determine the most effective location for the obstacle. b. Base the decision on siting the obstacle on likely threat avenues of approach. c. Ensure the proposed location can be continuously overwatched by elements of the platoon. d. Ensure the proposed obstacle site ties into existing obstacles. e. Identify the type of obstacle to accomplish the commander's intent from the categories of: demolition, constructed, land mines, contamination, or expedient. * 2. Coordinate construction of the obstacle. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure obstacle complements other defensive measures. b. Ensure obstacle will not hamper the platoon's or company's scheme of maneuver. c. Report initiation of obstacle construction. d. Report completion of the obstacle. 3. Emplace the obstacle. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Emplace the obstacle to the specifications and location directed by the platoon leader. b. Continue work until the obstacle achieves the desired intent against the type of threat expected along the avenue. 4. Continuously overwatch the obstacle. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Detect and deny OPFOR attempts to recon the obstacle. b. Detect OPFOR attempts to breach the obstacle. c. Deny OPFOR breach of obstacle by the use of effective fire. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-1940.00-1001	Supervise Construction of Obstacles	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
052-195-3066(SL3)	DIRECT CONSTRUCTION OF NONEXPLOSIVE OBSTACLES	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-008-0007(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-010-0006(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-315-2308(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4425(SL1)	Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703(SL1)	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704(SL2)	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804(SL1)	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0852	CLEAR A FIELD OF FIRE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-410-0019(SL3)	Control Organic Fires	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0002(SL2)	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006(SL4)	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	Integrate threat capabilities into mission planning.	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed before plans are finalized.

STANDARD: All Priority Intelligence Requests and other intelligence requirements were identified. Passed through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Moved to an observation point that offered cover and concealment and was close enough to gather required information. Gathered data which answered intelligence requirements. Withdrew from area undetected. All information of value was reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Breach an Obstacle (34-OPFOR-1015)

CONDITION: OPFOR lead element encounters an obstacle blocking its avenue of approach as it advances toward friendly forces.

STANDARD: OPFOR lead element breached the obstacle before the OPFOR main body reached the site.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Prepare Crew Served Weapons Fighting Positions (05-5-0302.34-0001)
 (FM 7-7) (FM 23-67) (FM 7-20)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The crew must construct a crew-served fighting position using organic equipment. The location of the fighting position is selected. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The crew constructed a crew-served weapon fighting position which provided coverage of the sector of fire and the final protective fire line. It provided protection from direct and indirect fire. The position did not restrict the operational capability of the weapon system. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission oriented protective posture-4 (MOPP-4).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Construct a machine gun position having a primary and secondary sector of fire. Report intermediate status and completion to the squad leader.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Construct the position so the gun fires to the front or oblique (firing across the unit's front) with the oblique being the primary sector of fire. b. Dig the position in an inverted "T" shape with a firing platform in each corner. c. Use the tripod on the side with primary sector of fire and the bipod legs with the secondary sector of fire d. Use earth removed during construction of the position to provide frontal and flank protection if it does not interfere with sectors of fire. It should be high enough to cover both soldiers when operating the weapon. e. Shape the hole so both the gunner and assistant gunner can get to the weapon. f. Reduce the weapon's height by digging the tripod platform down as much as possible yet keep the weapon traversable across the entire sector of fire. g. When there is a three soldier crew for a machine gun, the ammunition bearer digs a one soldier fighting position to the flank. Connect this position to the gun position by a crawl trench. h. Dig the hole to armpit depth and slope the floor outward toward each end of the hole. i. Dig grenade sumps approximately the width and depth of one entrenching tool at both ends of the hole. j. Build an overhead cover over the middle of the position 18 inches thick when possible. k. If time permits, improve the position by adding cover, digging trenches to adjacent positions, and maintaining camouflage. l. Complete the position in seven man-hours without overhead cover, or 12 man-hours with overhead cover. <p>2. Construct a machine gun position without a secondary sector of fire. Report intermediate status and completion to the squad leader.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Dig the position in a "V" shape with the firing position in the apex of the "V". b. Construct the position following procedures in subtasks 1.d to 1.k. Complete it in six man-hours without overhead cover, or 11 man-hours with overhead cover. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-022-0015(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3007(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-4032(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704(SL2)	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0852	CLEAR A FIELD OF FIRE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-430-0002(SL2)	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006(SL4)	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	Integrate threat capabilities into mission planning.	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Disrupt Friendly Defensive Operations (34-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Friendly forces are establishing local defensive positions and obstacles. OPFOR element receives orders to harass and disrupt these efforts. OPFOR has offensive air support and NBC weapons available.

STANDARD: OPFOR element located and penetrated friendly positions and caused a halt or disruption in work being completed on defenses.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

ELEMENTS: PLATOON HQ
 PLATOON

TASK: Defend Unit Position (07-3-C212.34-0001)
 (FM 7-8) (FM 7-7) (FM 7-70)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon occupies prepared defensive positions. Intelligence reports indicate small opposing force elements have been sighted in the operational area and patrols have increased in sector. Opposing force attacks the platoon. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Main defensive positions are not over run by opposing force. The platoon denied enemy penetration of the defensive positions and engaged attacking units forcing enemy withdrawal.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Observation post (OP) personnel detect and correctly identify enemy. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Report enemy activity before main body is engaged. b. Report using "size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment" format. 2. Alert unit personnel and occupy fighting positions. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Actuate alert plan in accordance with unit tactical standing operating procedures. b. Occupy fighting positions within one minute of initial warning. * 3. Report enemy contact. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Report enemy contact using "size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment" format to company headquarters within one minute of contact. b. Render additional situation reports as situation changes. 4. OP personnel return to unit's position. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use covered and concealed routes back to defensive position. b. Do not become decisively engaged. * 5. Request indirect fire and/or close air support if available and applicable. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiate call for fire procedure within one minute of target acquisition. b. Adjust fire within 30 seconds of round impact. 6. React to enemy. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Execute obstacle plan in accordance with the OPORD/FRAGO (for example: detonate demolitions, detonate claymore mines on order, or trigger line). b. Fire organic weapons as enemy comes into range or as ordered. c. Control distribution and rate of fire to ensure a continuous volume of effective fire is placed on the enemy. d. Reposition vehicles, squads, and individuals to alternate and supplementary positions using covered and concealed routes, as needed. e. Initiate final protective fires, if required. f. Direct counterattacks of reserves to eject enemy penetrations, if required. g. Defend position until enemy is repelled or receives orders from higher headquarters to disengage . h. Sustain no friendly casualties due to friendly fire. 7. React to indirect fire. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Initiate alert by any member yelling, "Incoming." Also alert subordinate elements by other communications means available. b. Seek protection under the overhead cover of fighting positions. If in open, personnel move to fighting position or out of area. c. Move vehicles out of impact area to alternate positions if applicable. * 8. Reorganize the platoon. a. Reestablish unit chain of command. b. Submit situation report to company commander. c. Cross levels unit to fill critical positions caused by casualties. d. Redistribute ammunition. e. Reoccupy OPs, key weapons, and positions immediately. f. Treat and evacuate casualties as necessary. g. Submit casualty reports. h. Update personnel roster. i. Process Enemy Prisoners of War/captured materials. * 9. Consolidate platoon. a. Reposition OPs. b. Reestablish communication with elements. c. Reposition personnel. d. Reassign sectors of fire to cover all gaps. e. Implement sleep/alert plan. 10. Continue mission. a. Continue as soon as tactical situation permits. b. Continue on orders from company commander.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
061-283-6003(SL2)	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-008-0007(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-010-0006(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-022-0015(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-100-0003(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M4 or M4A1 Carbine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2130(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M203 Grenade Launcher	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-4032(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-313-3454(SL1)	Engage Targets with a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-315-2308(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4407(SL1)	Employ Hand Grenades	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4425(SL1)	Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0511(SL1)	React to Flares	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-3002(SL1)	React to Indirect Fire While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5502(SL2)	Issue a Fragmentary Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5505(SL2)	Issue an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5703(SL1)	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704(SL2)	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-410-0002(SL1)	React to Direct Fire While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-430-0002(SL2)	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0003(SL3)	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0004(SL3)	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006(SL4)	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0007(SL4)	Consolidate a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0008(SL4)	Reorganize a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed before plans are finalized.

STANDARD: All Priority Intelligence Requests and other intelligence requirements were identified. Passed through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Moved to an observation point that offered cover and concealment and was close enough to gather required information. Gathered data which answered intelligence requirements. Withdrew from area undetected. All information of value was reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Friendly Defensive Operations (34-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Friendly forces are establishing local defensive positions and obstacles. OPFOR element receives orders to harass and disrupt these efforts. OPFOR has offensive air support and NBC weapons available.

STANDARD: OPFOR element located and penetrated friendly positions and caused a halt or disruption in work being completed on defenses.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Establish Unit Defense (07-3-C219.34-0001)
 (FM 7-8) (FM 7-7) (FM 7-70)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon has received an operations order/fragmentary order with a mission to occupy part of a larger unit's defensive sector or is isolated and must provide its own security/defense. The platoon may be opposed by as much as a motorized rifle company. Some iterations of this task are performed in mission oriented protective posture-4 (MOPP-4). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon completed all preparations for the defense not later than the time specified in the order and was not surprised by the enemy. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in mission oriented protective posture-4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Perform a reconnaissance of the tentative defensive position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Search area to ensure it is free of enemy, mines, and booby traps. b. Establish local security. c. Survey area for nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination. d. Designate sectors and general locations for operations, vehicles, automatic weapons, and antiarmor weapons based on mission, equipment, terrain, troops-time and civilian considerations. <p>2. Designated security or Observation Post (OP) team[s] move to assigned position[s].</p> <p>* NOTE: At night, the designation of positions must be more exact than during daylight. Leaders may reconnoiter the area first, position the OPs, and then have the guides bring other members into position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Emplace the chemical alarm system within five minutes of occupying the observation post. b. Position the OP within range of supporting small-arms fire. c. Provide cover and concealment for OP personnel. d. Designate covered and concealed routes to and from OP(s). e. Establish communications from the OP to unit command post (primary means should be wire; supplemented by messenger and radio). f. Disseminate locations of all friendly personnel in sector. <p>* 3. Designate targets to support OP(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify Target Reference Points. b. Include OP targets within fire plan. <p>4. OP team(s) provides early warning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provide continuous early warning out to a range that warns of enemy observation, direct fire, or assault on the main body. b. Detect all enemy activity within the vicinity of the unit position. c. Adjust illumination or high explosive rounds on enemy targets. d. Emplace expedient early warning devices before dark, if possible. e. Demonstrate correct use of current challenge and password. f. Select alternate OP sites when required due to changing visibility or enemy activity. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 5. Designates primary, alternate, and supplementary fighting positions for key weapons/vehicles, while emplacing the rest of the platoon.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Position machine guns to obtain grazing fire along the most likely dismounted avenue of approach. b. Position antiarmor weapons to cover likely armor avenues of approach or assigned engagement area. c. Ensure positions are mutually supporting along armor and dismounted infantry avenues of approach. d. Position M203 grenade launchers to cover dead space in terrain outside hand-grenade range. <p>* 6. Place fighting positions to engage targets in designated sectors of fire covering the most dangerous avenues of approach first.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determine sector of fire based on the type and range of the weapon. b. Assign all personnel to a fighting position. <p>* 7. Coordinate/contact adjacent units.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establish boundary responsibilities. b. Discover and eliminate any gaps in defensive sector. c. Ensure observation and fires overlap. <p>8. Occupy defensive position.</p> <p>* NOTE: Establish task priorities. Normally these are in the unit standing operating procedures, but can be modified as needed (based on mission, equipment, terrain, troops-time and civilian considerations) by the platoon leader or the company commander.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Physically occupy assigned positions. b. Physically reconnoiter in front of each position to become familiar with the terrain, locate dead space, and to view the terrain from the enemy perspective. c. Prepare and forward crew-served weapons range cards to the squad leader within 15 minutes of positioning. d. Install aiming stakes. e. Clear fields of fire. f. Emplace obstacles in accordance with company obstacle plan. g. Dig fighting positions to armpit depth with 18 inches of parapet. h. Construct overhead cover for fighting position. i. Camouflage positions/vehicles from aerial and ground observation. Ensure fighting positions cannot be detected from a distance of more than 35 meters from the front of the position. j. Stockpile ammunition, food, and water. k. Construct alternate and supplementary positions. l. Ensure all platoon members know the platoon command post location. <p>* 9. The fire support team or forward observer plans for the employment of indirect fires.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Plan fires along enemy avenues of approach. b. Plan fires at known or likely enemy positions. c. Plan final protective fires. d. Register and adjust target reference points (if available and the situation permits). <p>10. The radio telephone operator establishes communications.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use wire as primary communications if available. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Ensure platoon/company command post has communications with operations, higher and subordinate leaders, adjacent units, and fire support.</p> <p>c. Conduct periodic communications checks to ensure all communications are operational.</p> <p>d. Plan and provide alternate means of communications.</p> <p>*11. Prepare sector sketch.</p> <p>a. Identify the main terrain features and the range to them.</p> <p>b. Identify location of squad fighting positions.</p> <p>c. Indicate primary and secondary sectors of fire for each position.</p> <p>d. Identify the weapon type and the fire control measures for each position (final protective fire, principal direction of fire, final protective line).</p> <p>e. Identify location of OPs and squad leader's position.</p> <p>f. Mark dead space on sketch.</p> <p>g. Identify location of obstacles.</p> <p>h. Indicate direction of north.</p> <p>i. Forward a copy of the sector sketch to the platoon leader within 30 minutes of being assigned a sector.</p> <p>*12. Prepare a platoon sector sketch.</p> <p>a. Indicate the platoon sector or engagement area.</p> <p>b. Denote squad positions (primary, alternate, and supplementary) and sectors of fire.</p> <p>c. Indicate locations of vehicles, antiarmor, and automatic weapons positions with the primary sectors of fire, final protective line, or principal direction of fire for primary vehicle weapons system, automatic weapons, and target reference points.</p> <p>d. Identify location of OPs and patrol routes [if any have been planned].</p> <p>e. Indicate maximum engagement lines for primary weapon systems.</p> <p>f. Identify location of indirect fire targets and final protective fires (if any have been allocated).</p> <p>g. Indicate direction of north.</p> <p>h. Place unit identification up to company level.</p> <p>i. Indicate date-time group.</p> <p>j. Identify position of the platoon command post.</p> <p>k. Forward a copy of the platoon sketch to the company commander within one hour of assigning squad leaders sectors.</p> <p>13. Continue to improve defensive positions.</p> <p>a. Improve in accordance with standing operating procedures work priorities.</p> <p>b. Improve as directed by higher headquarters.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-195-3066(SL3)	DIRECT CONSTRUCTION OF NONEXPLOSIVE OBSTACLES	STP 21-24-SMCT
061-283-6003(SL2)	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-022-0015(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0002(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-4032(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4407(SL1)	Employ Hand Grenades	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4425(SL1)	Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703(SL1)	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704(SL2)	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804(SL1)	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-430-0002(SL2)	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006(SL4)	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-720-0015(SL3)	Conduct an Area Reconnaissance by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	Integrate threat capabilities into mission planning.	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-380-0109(SL4)	PLAN PATROL ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed before plans are finalized.

STANDARD: All Priority Intelligence Requests and other intelligence requirements were identified. Passed through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Moved to an observation point that offered cover and concealment and was close enough to gather required information. Gathered data which answered intelligence requirements. Withdrew from area undetected. All information of value was reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Process Captured Documents and Equipment (19-3-3105.34-0001)
 (STANAG 2084) (AR 380-20) (STP 34-97B14-SM-TG)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Enemy equipment and documents have been captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element processed all captured documents and equipment based on disposition instructions within the time standards established by higher headquarters.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Tag all captured documents and equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Annotate type of document or equipment (for example, maps, photos, rifles, or radios). b. Annotate date and time of capture. c. Annotate place of capture (grid coordinates). d. Annotate capturing unit. e. Annotate circumstances of capture. f. Annotate prisoner's name (if taken from enemy prisoners of war). * 2. Report capture of documents or equipment to higher headquarters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Report type of document or equipment. b. Report date and time of capture. c. Report capturing unit. d. Report place of capture (grid coordinates). 3. Dispose of documents and equipment according to guidance from higher headquarters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Destroy, secure, evacuate, or abandon the equipment. b. Evacuate documents through the chain of command to intelligence personnel. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1200(SL2)	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Surrender to Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (34-OPFOR-1017)

CONDITION: Friendly forces capture OPFOR element in whole or in part during operations. OPFOR soldiers have documents/equipment of tactical value with them when captured.

STANDARD: OPFOR soldiers prevented capture of documents/equipment and consistently hindered efforts of friendly forces to search, segregate, and secure them.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (19-3-3106.34-0001)
 (STP 34-97E24-SM-TG) (AR 380-20) (AR 381-20)
 (STP 34-97B14-SM-TG) (STP 34-97E1-SM)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Enemy soldiers surrendered or were captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Took charge of and evaluated enemy prisoners of war in accordance with unit standing operating procedures and the five S's and T (search, silence, segregate, speed, safeguard, and tag).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Search enemy prisoners of war. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Remove all weapons and documents with intelligence value. b. Return personal items of no military intelligence value such as protective clothing and equipment. c. Give prisoners receipts for personal property taken. 2. Segregate enemy prisoners of war. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Segregate enemy prisoners of war by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology when possible. b. Turn wounded enemy prisoners of war over to medical personnel for evacuation through medical channels. 3. Silence enemy prisoners of war. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prevent enemy prisoners of war leaders from giving orders. b. Prevent enemy prisoners of war from planning escape. c. Do not talk in front of enemy prisoners of war except to issue orders and maintain discipline. 4. Safeguard enemy prisoners of war. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Remove enemy prisoners of war from dangers of the battlefield. b. Do not allow anyone to abuse enemy prisoners of war. c. Treat enemy prisoners of war humanely. 5. Tag the enemy prisoners of war with DA Form 5976 (Enemy Prisoner of War Capture Tag). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Annotate the following information: (1) Date and time of capture. (2) Capturing unit. (3) Grid coordinates of capture. (4) Circumstance of capture. b. Attache Part A to enemy prisoners of war. c. Retain Part B for unit records. d. Attache Part C to property. 6. Speed enemy prisoners of war to the rear. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Notify higher headquarters the company has an enemy prisoners of war. b. Remove enemy prisoners of war rearward to the nearest military police collection point. c. Exploit intelligence information. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
181-105-1001(SL1)	Comply with the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-2001(SL2)	Enforce the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-376-4102(SL2)	Escort EPW/CI to Rear Areas	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-378-6079(SL3)	SUPERVISE THE ESCORT OF EPWCI TO COLLECTING POINT/HOLDING AREA ENCLOSURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4405(SL2)	PLAN MOVEMENT OF EPW/CI	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
S1-9060.00-3000	Conduct Company and Battalion Operations According to the Laws of War	STP 21-II-MQS
S3-9060.00-1000	Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Surrender to Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (34-OPFOR-1017)

CONDITION: Friendly forces capture OPFOR element in whole or in part during operations. OPFOR soldiers have documents/equipment of tactical value with them when captured.

STANDARD: OPFOR soldiers prevented capture of documents/equipment and consistently hindered efforts of friendly forces to search, segregate, and secure them.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Use Passive Air Defense Measures (44-3-C220.34-0001)
 (FM 44-8) (FM 101-5-1) (FM 20-3)
 (FM 44-30) (FM 55-30)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is in a tactical situation. Hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, unmanned aerial vehicles) have been operating in the general area. Platoon weapons control status is "WEAPONS HOLD". Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Opposing force aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, unmanned aerial vehicles) did not detect the unit. The time required to perform this task in MOPP-4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Use passive air defense measures in a tactical situation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use all available resources (camouflage, cover, concealment, dispersion, etc.) to hide personnel and equipment to limit vulnerability. Air situational awareness is achieved by unit monitoring. b. Cover or shade reflective items, particularly windshields and optics. c. Establish and rehearse air attack alarms. d. Disperse vehicles, tents, and supplies to reduce vulnerability to air attack. e. Construct field fortifications with organic equipment as necessary to protect personnel and vulnerable mission-essential equipment. f. Man observation posts (daytime or nighttime) to provide warning of approaching aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, unmanned aerial vehicles). g. Establish a listening watch on the air defense early warning net, if equipment is available and operational. * 2. Use passive air defense measures in a convoy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Convoy commander briefs all unit personnel. b. Camouflage vehicles and equipment before moving out. c. Select column interval based on instructions, mission, and terrain. d. Place crew-served weapons throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks (avenues of approach). e. Assign soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees. f. Visually identify threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, unmanned aerial vehicles). g. Report all aircraft actions to higher headquarters.. h. Establish and rehearse air attack alarms. 3. Use passive air defense measures when occupying or displacing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain vehicle interval specified in the movement order. b. Stagger vehicles to avoid linear patterns. c. Assign air guards to sectors of search that cover 360 degrees and maintain coverage until convoy completes the movement. d. Visually identify threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, unmanned aerial vehicles). e. Report all aircraft actions to higher headquarters. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Establish vehicle order of precedence.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-9001.19-0001	Take Charge of a Platoon or Equivalent Organization	STP 21-II-MQS
03-9003.02-0001	Manage Accident Risk in Unit Operations	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
03-9003.03-0001	Supervise the Management of Accident Risk in Unit Operations	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-3013(SL3)	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5703(SL1)	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704(SL2)	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804(SL1)	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms (44-3-C221.34-0001)
 (FM 44-8) (FM 44-30)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit receives early warning of aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, unmanned aerial vehicles) in the area. Unit personnel detect unknown or hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, unmanned aerial vehicles). Unit is in a tactical environment at weapons control status of "Weapons Tight." Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit destroyed or forced the attacking aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, unmanned aerial vehicles) away from friendly positions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Direct combined arms air defense measures against hostile aerial platforms not attacking a stationary unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Give air attack alarm. b. Occupy defensive positions. c. Search assigned sectors for aerial platforms. d. Identify and report presence of aerial platforms in the area and send report to higher headquarters (follow-up). <p>NOTE: When making the decision of whether or not to fire at non-attacking hostile aerial platforms with small arms, take into consideration the assigned mission and tactical situation. Unit must positively, visually identify aerial platforms prior to engaging with small arms unless the aircraft is committing a hostile act.</p> <p>DANGER: Munitions cannot distinguish between friend and foe. Review all airspace control measures. You must perform all precautionary measures to ensure the munitions you fire do not cause injury or death to friendly forces or damage to allied equipment. Even computerized systems require close observation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Leader makes engagement decision. f. Unit engages the aerial platforms with all available small arms (rifles and machine guns). <p>NOTE: Expect the firing signature from small arms to disclose unit position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> g. Engagement causes no fratricide. h. Reload weapons following engagement. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES			GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTES: (1) Aim points for propeller-driven aircraft are the same as for helicopters. (2) Select aim points in football field lengths: one football field equals approximately 91 meters. (3) Once the lead distance is estimated, the riflemen and machine gunners aim and fire their weapons at the aim point until the aircraft has flown past that point. Maintain the aim point, not the lead distance. The weapon should not move once the firing cycle starts. (4) Establish preselected aim points when the unit is in a static position. (5) Accuracy in relation to target hits is not necessary. Accuracy in relation to the aim point is necessary. Volume fire, a coordinated high-volume of fire the aircraft has to fly through, will achieve the desired results.</p>				
TYPE AERIAL PLATFORMS	COURSE	AIM POINT		
Jet/Cruise Missile aerial platforms nose	Crossing	Two football fields in front of		
Jet/Cruise Missile aerial platforms nose	Overhead	Two football fields in front of		
Jet/Cruise Missile nose	Directly at you	Slightly above aerial platforms		
Helicopter/UAV of nose	Crossing	One-half football field in front		
Helicopter/UAV body	Directly at you	Slightly above helicopter/UAV		
Helicopter/UAV body	Hovering	Slightly above helicopter/UAV		
<p>i. Evaluate situation and move unit position as directed by the unit commander.</p>				
<p>* 2. Direct small arms air defense measures against hostile aerial platforms not attacking a moving target.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Give air attack alarm. b. Disperse vehicles laterally and in-depth, or vehicle operators continue to move the unit. c. Move vehicles to covered, concealed positions. All personnel not assigned crew-served weapons dismount and prepare to engage the aircraft or increase dispersion. d. Engage non-attacking aircraft only as directed. e. Visually identify threat aerial platforms. f. Report all aerial platform actions to higher headquarters. g. Senior leader orders the unit to engage. h. Engage the aerial platforms with all available small arms. i. Reload weapons following engagement of aircraft. 				
<p>* 3. Direct combined arms air defense measures against aerial platforms attacking stationary unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Give air attack alarm. b. All available personnel immediately engage attacking aerial platforms per tactical standing operating procedures. c. Reload weapons following the engagement. d. Personnel assigned observation posts continue to scan their assigned sectors. e. Report any aircraft action to higher headquarters. f. Report casualties to higher headquarters. 				

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Evaluate situation and move unit position as directed by the tactical situation or tactical standing operating procedures. * 4. Direct small unit air defense measures during convoy movement. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alert vehicle commanders of impending attack. b. Disperse vehicles, alternately, to shoulders on the road (off road, if possible). Turn to covered, concealed position if terrain permits. c. Maintain vehicle intervals or increase interval or dispersion. Use evasive driving techniques. d. Dismount and take up firing positions. e. Prepare personnel to fire on orders of the senior individual present or automatically return fire (per engagement procedures) if an aircraft is attacking. f. Identify the aerial platforms. g. Engage the aerial platforms with all available small arms (rifles and machine guns). h. Reload weapons following the attack. i. Report attack to higher headquarters. j. Report casualties to higher headquarters. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-9001.19-0001	Take Charge of a Platoon or Equivalent Organization	STP 21-II-MQS
03-9003.02-0001	Manage Accident Risk in Unit Operations	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9003.03-0001	Supervise the Management of Accident Risk in Unit Operations	STP 21-II-MQS
04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
071-008-0007(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-010-0006(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-022-0003(SL1)	Load a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-100-0003(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M4 or M4A1 Carbine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-100-0006(SL1)	Load an M4 or M4A1 Carbine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-4027(SL1)	Load an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-313-3454(SL1)	Engage Targets with a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-315-2308(SL1)	Engage Targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-3013(SL3)	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804(SL1)	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-410-0019(SL3)	Control Organic Fires	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-2000(SL2)	Defend Against Air Attack (Active)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Combat Battlefield Stress (12-3-C215.34-0001)
 (FM 22-9) (FM 26-2)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Element is deployed performing its combat mission on a continuous or near continuous basis over prolonged periods of time. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element followed and applied techniques to counter degradation of morale, training, and physical condition of personnel.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Perform leader actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Keep soldiers informed. b. Issue warning orders, OPORDs, and FRAGOs to the lowest possible level. c. Provide soldiers an accurate assessment of the friendly and OPFOR situation. d. Tell the soldiers of the leader's intentions. e. Speak positively concerning the element's mission, purpose, and abilities. f. Maintain a positive attitude throughout the element. g. Quell and prevent rumors. <p>* 2. Implement element sleep plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develop and enforce a specific work-rest-sleep plan. b. Provide safe, secure areas away from vehicles and other activities for sleep. c. Provide opportunity for the maximum number of soldiers to sleep or rest when possible. d. Specify and provide time for leaders to sleep or rest. e. Adjust the plan to the tactical situation. f. Ensure all soldiers receive a minimum of four hours uninterrupted sleep and/or five hours interrupted sleep per 24-hour period, preferably between the hours of 2400 and 0600. <p>NOTE: This is the minimum requirement for sustained operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> g. Priority for sleep should go to those whose judgment and decision making are critical to mission accomplishment. <p>* 3. Implement task rotation or restructuring procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Cross train soldiers on critical tasks. b. Develop a plan for rotation of soldiers between demanding and nondemanding tasks. c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy (for example, mathematical computations (duplicate efforts)). <p>* 4. Implement stress coping and management techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Implement a buddy system to observe signs of stress or battle fatigue among soldiers and leaders. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: Indicators of stress or battle fatigue (list is not all inclusive): 1. Shaking, constant moving around. 2. Physical exhaustion. 3. Tension, head and back ache. 4. Vacant stare. 5. Rapid talking, constant suggesting. 6. Memory loss (time, place, orders). 7. Social withdrawal, silence. 8. Rapid emotional shifts. 9. Arguing, starting fights. 10. Inattention to personal hygiene.</p> <p>b. Ensure soldiers use relaxation techniques when needed.</p> <p>NOTE: Relaxation techniques: 1. Take deep breaths, shrug shoulders. 2. Stretch your entire body. 3. Tense muscles for five seconds, then relax, start with toes and work upward to your head. 4. Think "relax," practice self suggestion techniques.</p> <p>* 5. Orient and ensure acceptance of newly arrived soldiers into the element.</p> <p>a. Where soldier works.</p> <p>b. With whom soldier works.</p> <p>c. Make soldier feel like part of the team.</p> <p>d. Inventory soldier's equipment.</p> <p>e. Issue any shortages.</p> <p>f. Brief new soldiers on present situation.</p> <p>g. Furnish and brief soldiers on tactical standing operating procedures.</p> <p>h. Inquire about personnel data and training skills.</p> <p>* 6. Reintegrate return-to-duty, stress, or battle fatigued soldiers into the element.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
04-5030.00-2018	Check Soldiers Sleeping in Mission-Oriented Protective Posture 4	STP 21-II-MQS
071-326-5502(SL2)	Issue a Fragmentary Order	STP 21-I-MQS
071-326-5503(SL2)	Issue a Warning Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5505(SL2)	Issue an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053(SL1)	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4595(SL4)	Supervise Cross-leveling of Personnel	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress	STP 21-II-MQS

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Maintain Platoon Strength (12-3-C216.34-0001)

(FM 12-15)
(FM 3-5)

(FM 12-6)
(TC 12-16)

(FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Platoon has resumed combat operations. Casualties have occurred and replacements are arriving. During operations, the unit may encounter separate or multiple air; level 1 threat; nuclear, biological, and chemical; and terrorist attacks. Casualty processing and replacement actions continue during lulls in combat operations. Task may occur in a field or military operations in urban terrain environment. Tactical standing operating procedures is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: A personnel status report that accounts for all platoon personnel was provided daily or as required. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP-4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Take immediate action. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform first aid on wounded soldiers. b. Request medical aid (as needed). * 2. Report personnel status of squad. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Account for all assigned or attached personnel. b. Prepare DA Form 1156 (Casualty Feeder Report) for killed or wounded soldiers (body under U.S. control). c. Prepare DA Form 1155 (Witness Statement on individual) for captured or missing soldiers (body not under U.S. control). d. Forward reports and completed forms to the company command post. * 3. Platoon leader/platoon sergeant process strength information. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consolidate squad personnel reports. b. Record situation reports and other personnel information. c. Direct cross leveling training to fill critical positions caused by casualties. d. Collect casualty reports (DA Forms 1155 and 1156). e. Update battle roster/platoon strength accountability system. f. Determine critical replacement requirements. g. Prepare strength report in accordance with the unit standing operating procedures. * 4. Platoon leader/platoon sergeant process replacements. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Brief replacements on mission, tactical situation, platoon policies and procedures, specific duties, and site/platoon orientation. b. Enter soldiers' name, MOS, and duty position onto platoon accountability system/battle roster. c. Inspect soldiers for combat critical clothing and equipment. d. Arrange for issue of missing required items of combat critical clothing and equipment. e. Implement buddy system. f. Arrange for movement of soldiers to assignments. * 5. Platoon leader/platoon sergeant report personnel status. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Forward completed DA Forms 1155 and 1156.		
b. Transmit strength report and other requested personnel information.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-9001.17-0002	Develop a Cohesive Platoon Sized Organization	STP 21-II-MQS
01-9007.01-0250	Brief to Inform, Persuade, or Direct	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
03-9007.01-0020	Give Briefings	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
071-430-0007(SL4)	Consolidate a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0008(SL4)	Reorganize a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-0101(SL2)	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1003(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO CLEAR AN OBJECT STUCK IN THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1005(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN CHEST WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1032(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BLEEDING OF AN EXTREMITY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1042(SL1)	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1044(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1046(SL1)	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
805C-PAD-4595(SL4)	Supervise Cross-leveling of Personnel	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Conduct Assembly Area Activities (17-2-2000.34-0001)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The company/troop receives an OPORD/FRAGO directing it to occupy an assembly area, either independently or as part of a larger unit, in preparation for follow-on missions. The order and/or unit standing operating procedures specify required assembly area activities, readiness condition levels, and priorities of work. Contact is not expected. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company/troop entered the assembly area without stopping or blocking the route of march, established local security, and maintained appropriate readiness condition levels. The unit performed all specified assembly area procedures and executed priorities of work as specified in the OPORD/FRAGO/SOP or by the commander. If available, the troop uses digital equipment to accomplish the mission. No friendly unit suffered casualties or equipment damage as a result of fratricide.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander designates and briefs quartering party personnel.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a. Assigns quartering party personnel in accordance with higher commander's guidance, SOP, and/or tactical requirements.</p> <p>NOTE: The quartering party leader is usually the troop 1SG, a platoon sergeant, or the senior platoon leader.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">b. Briefs quartering party leader on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Location, boundaries, and orientation of assembly area; (2) Designated platoon areas; (3) Designated tactical command post and support element areas (4) Designated entrances/exits of assembly area; (5) Route the main body will take to assembly area; (6) Tentative arrival time of unit at release point; (7) Order of march the unit will be in when it reaches release point (if moving as part of larger element); (8) Additional equipment/personnel needed to conduct quartering party activities in accordance with OPORD/mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC)/higher commander's guidance, if necessary; (9) Coordination requirements with higher unit's quartering party leader (if conducting quartering party activities as part of a higher unit quartering party); (10) Time and composition of last known enemy activity along route or in tentative assembly area; (11) Known friendly activity along route or in tentative assembly area. <p>* 2. Quartering party leader assembles, briefs, and inspects quartering party personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assembles required personnel in accordance with OPORD, METT-TC, or commander's guidance. b. Briefs quartering party personnel on mission. c. Inspects quartering party personnel and equipment. <p>* 3. Quartering party leader coordinates with higher unit quartering party leader, as necessary.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: Quarters party should include nuclear, biological, and chemical reconnaissance assets/equipment to conduct assessment of proposed assembly area.</p> <p>4. Quarters party moves to assembly area site.</p> <p>* 5. Quarters party leader reports arrival at assembly area (FM voice/digital).</p> <p>6. Quarters party conducts quarters party activities.</p> <p>a. Reconnoiters area for suitability in accordance with commander's guidance or METT-TC, ensuring, ideally, the site provides:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Concealment from air and ground observation; (2) Cover from direct fire; (3) Space for dispersion of vehicles, personnel, and equipment; (4) Entrances, exits, and an internal roadway that provides two way vehicle movement, a firm road surface, and good drainage. <p>b. Organizes and improves area in accordance with commander's guidance and METT-TC.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Selects and marks vehicle positions. (2) Improves and marks entrances and exits, as necessary. (3) Reduces and/or marks obstacles within capabilities. <p>c. Emplaces manned observation posts, electronic surveillance equipment, and nuclear, biological, and chemical detection equipment, as necessary.</p> <p>d. Makes initial contact with local residents, as necessary.</p> <p>e. Posts guides at release point or entrance to assembly area.</p> <p>7. Unit arrives at and conducts initial occupation of assembly area.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Clears release point without stopping. b. Follows directions from guides and moves into designated vehicle positions. c. Orients weapons systems to cover tentative sectors of responsibility. d. Reports initial occupation to higher headquarters (FM voice/digital). <p>* 8. Commander initiates assembly area activities.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews organization and suitability of assembly area with quarters party leader. b. Checks suitability of command post location. c. Ensures overlapping observation and direct fire coverage. <p>NOTE: 360-degree observation and direct fire weapons coverage is mandatory if the unit is occupying the assembly area by itself.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> d. Directs platoon leaders to prepare platoon fire plans. e. Coordinates indirect fire support. f. Determines and implements priorities of work. g. Reconnoiters routes of withdrawal. h. Directs platoon leaders to compile and submit platoon situation reports. i. Coordinates with adjacent units (if any) to ensure there is overlapping observation and direct fire weapons coverage of area. j. Establishes mounted and dismounted observation posts, as necessary. k. Establishes security at entrances and exits to assembly area, as necessary. l. Establishes dismounted patrols, as necessary. m. Directs emplacement of hasty obstacles and sensors to reduce dead space, as necessary. n. Directs emplacement of biological and chemical alarms and platoon early warning systems. o. Directs camouflaging of vehicles and equipment. p. Establishes communications security in accordance with OPORD/SOP/higher commander's guidance. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: This may include employment of digital systems, wire communications, or use of low power on SINCGARS radios.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> q. Establishes noise, light, and litter discipline. r. Establishes readiness condition (REDCON) level in accordance with OPORD/METT-TC/higher commander's guidance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) RECON-1 (full alert). <p>NOTE: A period of maximum preparedness, REDCON-1 ensures all crewmen are alert and prepared for action immediately. Vehicles are loaded and secured, and weapons are manned. Digital link up, if applicable, is complete. Vehicles are ready to move immediately, with engines running and observation posts pulled in.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (2) REDCON-2 (full alert). <p>NOTE: Equipment is stowed. Digital link up, if applicable, is complete. Platoon vehicles and weapons are manned. Observation posts and chemical alarms are pulled in. Engines are off. All vehicles are ready to move within 15 minutes of notification.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (3) REDCON-3 (reduced alert). <p>NOTE: Fifty percent of each crew stands down for feeding, rest, maintenance, or troop leading procedures. Remaining personnel man vehicles, weapons, and observation posts; monitor radios; and continue with assembly area procedures. Digital link within unit is maintained. Vehicles are ready to move within 30 minutes of notification.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (4) REDCON-4 (minimum alert). <p>NOTE: One man per vehicle monitors radios/phones; remainder of each crew stands down for feeding, rest, maintenance, or troop leading procedures. One vehicle per platoon has crew served weapons manned. Digital link is maintained with platoon leaders/platoon sergeants, as applicable. Observation posts are manned. Vehicles are ready to move within 1 hour of notification.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 9. Commander reports establishment of assembly area to higher headquarters and submits consolidated situation report (FM voice or digital). *10. Commander prepares troop fire plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develops troop fire plan using platoon fire plans and information from higher headquarters and adjacent units. b. Ensures fire plan affords overlapping sectors of observation and fire (including supporting fires) within the unit and with adjacent units. c. Sends copy of fire plan to the higher headquarters commander (messenger/digital). 11. Unit conducts priorities of work. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes and maintains security in accordance with commander's guidance, OPORD/FRAGO, and/or unit SOP. b. Performs necessary vehicle and equipment maintenance procedures including the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Reports equipment deficiencies through the platoon sergeant to the 1SG/supply sergeant, organizational maintenance personnel, and/or higher echelon maintenance personnel; (2) Within capabilities, recovers or evacuates damaged vehicles and equipment; 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) Performs emergency repairs and operator maintenance, as necessary; (4) Performs and/or assists with scheduled maintenance. c. Coordinates and conducts resupply, including refueling and rearmament. d. Develops and implements sleep plan. 12. Unit performs field sanitation operations, as required. a. Maintains adequate supply of potable water. b. Establishes latrines and hand washing facilities. c. Performs personal hygiene activities. d. If a dining facility section is present, establishes mess facilities and ensures safe food preparation, storage, and disposal. 13. Unit continues to improve the assembly area, as necessary. a. Improves camouflage. b. Improves positions for survivability. c. Clears fields of fire. d. Emplaces obstacles and barriers. e. Continues liaison with locals, as necessary. 14. Unit prepares to depart the assembly area. a. Conducts police call to ensure no equipment, supplies, or other items of tactical or intelligence value are left behind. b. Troop commander progressively increases readiness levels, as required, based on higher commander's guidance or SOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-195-3066(SL3)	DIRECT CONSTRUCTION OF NONEXPLOSIVE OBSTACLES	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-022-0015(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-4032(SL1)	Prepare a Range Card for an M249 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4425(SL1)	Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513(SL1)	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703(SL1)	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704(SL2)	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775(SL4)	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5805(SL3)	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-410-0012(SL3)	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-710-0006(SL1)	Plan Use of Night Vision Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053(SL1)	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	Plan Tactical Re-Supply Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-CLT-0198(SL4)	Supervise Tactical Feeding Operation	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0001(SL4)	Supervise CSS Functions During Platoon Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-3000(SL3)	Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4595(SL4)	Supervise Cross-leveling of Personnel	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
17-3-2000.17-RSTP	Conduct Assembly Area Activities	

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Engage with Indirect Fires (34-OPFOR-1033)

CONDITION: OPFOR unit or observation post is deployed observing a likely avenue of approach. Threat forces are conducting tactical movement along the avenue of approach. OPFOR has communications with supporting indirect fire assets.

STANDARD: Threat forces are detected without giving away OPFOR locations. Detected threat forces are engaged with indirect fires resulting in threat losses, suppression, or neutralization.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Rearm/Resupply (17-3-1030.34-0001)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: While conducting tactical operations as part of a company/troop, the platoon has been directed to receive supplies or has determined that resupply operations are necessary. The platoon has received an operation order/fragmentary order (OPORD/FRAGO) and has a standing operating procedure (SOP) with all required report formats. Enemy contact is not expected. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon successfully completes resupply operations to replenish its basic load of critical supplies while maintaining security at a level consistent with mission, enemy, troops, terrain, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Platoon monitors supply status as required by SOP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Vehicle commanders maintain accurate supply status (by class) for each vehicle and reports status, as directed, to platoon sergeant (PSG). b. Based on guidance from the PSG, vehicle commanders should conduct cross-leveling before submitting resupply reports/requests (status reports cover the following): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Class I (rations). (2) Class II (supplies and equipment). (3) Class III (petroleum, oils, lubricants [POL]). (4) Class IV (construction materials). (5) Class V (ammunition). (6) Class VI (personal demand items). (7) Class VII (major end items). (8) Class VIII (medical supplies). <p>NOTE: In determining medical resupply needs, team leaders should focus on critical items, such as first aid dressings, refills for first aid kits, and combat lifesaver bags.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (9) Class IX (repair parts). (10) Class X (nonmilitary materials). c. PSG compiles status reports from all vehicle commanders. d. PSG submits consolidated status report to the 1SG. <p>2. Platoon reports personnel status, requests replacements using proper formats, and processes reassignments/replacements as required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Vehicle commanders report personnel strength and losses to the platoon/team leader or PSG. b. PSG compiles vehicle reports and sends consolidated reports to the 1SG. c. Platoon leader/PSG reassigns remaining personnel to ensure key positions are filled and critical weapons are manned. d. Platoon leader/PSG assigns replacements using the same criteria as in step 2c. <p>3. Platoon reports vehicle, equipment, fuel, and ammunition status and requests resupply or other support as necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Vehicle commanders report vehicle and equipment status, including battle damage assessment. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Vehicle commanders report maintenance, recovery, and evacuation support requirements.</p> <p>c. PSG compiles vehicle reports/requests and submits consolidated reports/requests to the 1SG.</p> <p>* 4. Platoon leader/PSG conducts initial planning and coordination for combat service support (CSS).</p> <p>NOTE: This step may include coordination with higher headquarters for a logistics package (LOGPAC) to be conducted out of cycle from resupply of the rest of the unit.</p> <p>* 5. PSG coordinates LOGPAC support/activities with 1SG.</p> <p>a. Verifies platoon's personnel, vehicle, equipment, fuel, and ammunition status.</p> <p>b. If tailgate resupply is appropriate, coordinates for link up at the designated contact point.</p> <p>c. Submits specific resupply request.</p> <p>d. If service station resupply is appropriate, coordinates LOGPAC location and other resupply details.</p> <p>6. Platoon conducts resupply operations using the tailgate method.</p> <p>a. Vehicle commanders ensure there are accessible routes affording adequate cover and concealment into and out of vehicle positions.</p> <p>b. Vehicle commanders establish and maintain local security to provide early warning of enemy activity, if necessary.</p> <p>c. PSG meets LOGPAC at the designated linkup point and leads it to the first vehicle to be resupplied.</p> <p>d. LOGPAC halts to the rear of each vehicle in a covered and concealed position.</p> <p>e. Conducts resupply to replenish basic load of critical supplies as available</p> <p>f. PSG maintains control over LOGPAC during resupply and guides it to the next vehicle location when the operation is completed.</p> <p>g. Platoon leader/PSG monitors progress of resupply operations.</p> <p>h. PSG, when all vehicles have completed resupply, leads the LOGPAC to the linkup point or another point as designated by the 1SG.</p> <p>i. PSG coordinates with 1SG for additional requirements, as necessary.</p> <p>j. Platoon leader keeps commander informed of the status of resupply operations at all times.</p> <p>7. Platoon conducts resupply operations using service station method.</p> <p>a. Platoon leader directs movement to the resupply point.</p> <p>b. Platoon leader establishes local security for LOGPAC activities.</p> <p>c. Platoon leader/PSG, if the platoon does not move together, determines order in which vehicles will be resupplied and when each vehicle will move.</p> <p>d. Platoon leader/PSG, if platoon moves together, determines order of movement to the resupply location.</p> <p>e. Moves to resupply location.</p> <p>f. Conducts resupply at each point to replenish basic load of critical supplies as available.</p> <p>g. Maintains adequate dispersion during resupply and rotates to different supply points as directed.</p> <p>h. PSG coordinates with 1SG for additional requirements.</p> <p>i. Returns to original positions when resupply is completed.</p> <p>j. Platoon leader reports status of resupply operations to higher headquarters.</p> <p>8. Platoon conducts refuel on the move IAW OPORD/FRAGO.</p> <p>a. Moves to the ROM site IAW OPORD/FRAGO and/or METT-TC factors.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Refuels IAW OPORD/FRAGO (OPORD/FRAGO should designate location, time, and amount of fuel per vehicle).		
c. Maintains local security and dispersion IAW OPORD/FRAGO and/or METT-TC factors.		
d. Platoon leader reports status of ROM operation to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures	STP 21-II-MQS
01-9001.19-0001	Take Charge of a Platoon or Equivalent Organization	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
03-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-3303.02-0037	Navigate While Mounted	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
071-329-1006(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	Navigate from One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	Plan Tactical Re-Supply Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0001(SL4)	Supervise CSS Functions During Platoon Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0001(SL3)	Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4595(SL4)	Supervise Cross-leveling of Personnel	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (34-OPFOR-1016)

CONDITION: Friendly units are in defense positions but are expected to attempt a passage of lines. Friendly forces have close air support and NBC capabilities. The OPFOR element receives orders to disrupt the friendly passage of lines.

STANDARD: The friendly force passage of lines was delayed by the OPFOR element for a minimum of two hours.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Perform Risk Management Procedures (71-3-C231.34-0001)
 (FM 100-14) (154-R-6667) (AR 385-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is deployed performing its combat mission. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All leaders and soldiers were aware of all potential safety problems inherent in the conduct of the mission. Appropriate measures were taken to minimize risks. All risks taken were necessary to accomplish training objectives. Company trained to standard and did not take shortcuts that endangered unit members.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander identifies risk/safety hazards.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyze OPLAN/FRAGO/OPORD for specified and implied missions (tasks). b. Integrate safety into every phase of the planning process. c. Assess risks before issuing a FRAGO when missions or conditions change. <p>* 2. Evaluate risk/safety hazards identified in the operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Compare the risk to the acceptable level of risk in the commander's intent based on the stated training objective. b. Determine the likelihood of equipment and personnel losses from accidents. c. Describe the operation in terms of high, medium, or low risk. d. Prepare courses of action that minimize accidental losses. <p>* 3. Eliminate or reduce risk/safety hazards.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Choose course of action that maximizes the operation and minimizes risk. b. Develop procedures that reduce risk/safety hazards. c. Prescribe safety/protective equipment. d. Brief elements prior to all operations. <p>4. Carry out safety procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Receive safety briefings prior to all operations. b. Practice safety procedures during all mission rehearsals. c. Make on the spot safety corrections. <p>NOTE: Safety is a part of realism... and realism includes building safety into training so that safe practices, which eliminate accidents, become second nature during war. FM 3-0 emphasizes the need for boldness and that commanders must take "risks and tenaciously press soldiers and systems" as an imperative. However, such an imperative is founded on the premise that protecting the force to the maximum possible ensures winning the battle.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Establish and Operate a Single Channel Voice Radio Net with Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) System Implementation Program (SIP) (11-2-C302.34-0001)

(FM 24-18)

(FM 20-3)

(FM 24-1)

(FM 24-33)

(FM 24-35)

(FM 24-35-1)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is tactically deployed and must establish the communications networks. Operators were briefed and issued signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions (SOI/SSI) extracts, numerical cipher authenticated system, operations codes, and brevity lists. Situational hazards such as nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) conditions; opposing forces (OPFOR), electronic warfare (EW), and directional finding ability exists. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Operators establish and enter a radio net no later than the time prescribed in the Operation Plan/Operation Order (OPLAN/OPORD). The net is not compromised. Performance in MOPP 4 increases the time required to complete the task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO								
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The crew/operators install radio set for operation. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Secure radios in mount. b. Connect audio accessories. c. Install antennas. d. Perform before operation PMCS. 2. The crew/operators initializes SINCGARS SIP for single channel operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Turns VAA Power Switch (CB1) to ON. b. Performs self-test by tuning FCTN switch to TST. c. Takes SINCGARS out of Packet (PCKT) mode. Sets SINCGARS FCTN switch to SQ ON. Presses DATA (4) key and CHG (&) key to take SINCGARS SIP out of PCKT mode. d. Loads variables: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Sets RT front panel switches as follows: <table style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr><td>FCTN</td><td>LD</td></tr> <tr><td>CHAN</td><td>MAN</td></tr> <tr><td>MODE</td><td>FH-M</td></tr> <tr><td>COMSEC</td><td>CT</td></tr> </table> (2) Turns Automated Net Control Device (ANCD) on. (3) Selects Radio and presses ENTER. (4) Selects Send and presses ENTER. (5) Selects Radio and presses ENTER. (6) Selects iCon and presses ENTER. (7) Connects fill cable to RT J3 AUD/FILL connector and presses down arrow on ANCD. (8) Presses down arrow on ANCD. (9) Selects Y and presses ENTER. (10) Presses LOAD key on radio transmitter (RT) keypad. (11) Turns RT FCTN switch to SQ ON. (12) Steps CHAN switch through channels 1-6 and observes fills. 	FCTN	LD	CHAN	MAN	MODE	FH-M	COMSEC	CT		
FCTN	LD									
CHAN	MAN									
MODE	FH-M									
COMSEC	CT									

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Sets SINGGARS MODE switch to SC. f. Sets SINGGARS MODE switch to LD. g. Presses FREQ key. h. Presses CLR key. i. Enters assigned single channel frequency (5 digits) and presses STO key. j. Sets SINGGARS SIP FCTN switch to SQ ON and sets communications security (COMSEC) switch to CT. k. Enters assigned FM radio net. l. Sets up SINGGARS for operation in the Packet mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Uses RCU (2) key and CHG (7) key to put SINGGARS in RT mode. (2) Uses DATA (4) key and CHG (7) key to put SINGGARS in PCKT mode. 3. Crew/operators makes initial entry into the net. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtains appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequencies from the SOI/SSI. b. Enters radio net. c. Authenticates when challenged by net control station (NCS). 4. Crew/operator recognizes frequency interference. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Recognizes jamming/interference. b. Determines if interference is internal or external. c. Determines if interference is intentional or unintentional. 5. Crew/operator initiates prescribed Electronic Protect (EP) techniques. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Continues operation. b. Increases transmit power. c. Tunes receiver for maximum signal. d. Relocates antenna. e. Requests frequency change. f. Reports suspected jamming to immediate supervisor. g. Submits meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) FEEDER report. 6. Crew/operator employs preventive electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM) and radio procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses only approved radiotelephone procedures, as required by the SOI/SSI. b. Encrypts and decrypts grid coordinates using the SOI/SSI (not necessary in secure voice operation). c. Keeps length and number of transmissions to a minimum (not more than 20 seconds per transmission). d. Uses lowest power setting required to communicate with desired stations. e. Uses correct call signs and frequencies. f. Observes periods of radio "listening" silence. g. Adheres to net discipline. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-573-4003	ENCODE AND DECODE MESSAGE USING KTC 600(*) TACTICAL OPERATIONS CODE	MOS E 31C 1

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Install/Operate/Maintain a Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net (11-3-1102.34-0001)

(FM 24-18)

(FM 20-3)

(FM 24-19)

(FM 24-33)

(FM 24-35)

(FM 24-35-1)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The team was briefed and has signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions extracts, appropriate loading devices with keys, maps, and grid coordinates. Subtasks one through four are accomplished in the motor pool or staging area prior to going to the field location. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The single channel ground and airborne radio system radio sets were operational in accordance with the tactical SOP and the operation plan/operation order. Performance in MOPP-4 increases time required to complete the task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>SAFETY NOTE: Follow all appropriate safety guidelines and regulations. All COMMANDERS WHO USE THE OE-254/RC-292 ANTENNA FAMILIES MUST COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING: 1. Follow procedures outlined in TM 11-5985-357-13. 2. Wear protective equipment when erecting and assembling the antennas (eye goggles, helmet, gloves). 3. Install element tip protectors (NSN: 5985-00-930-7223) or other suitable tip caps (locally modified tennis balls, rubber tubing, etc.) over the tip ends as authorized in CECOM Message 031800Z Feb 89. 4. Prohibit unauthorized modifications (use of camouflage poles in lieu of the OE-254 mast sections). 5. Prohibit raising the antenna past its maximum safe height. 6. Inspect all OE-254 antenna masts for the presence of "through" cracks around the notch before and after erection. Remove all antenna masts from service if "through" cracks of 1/4 inch or greater are identified and order replacement masts. 7. Use a gin pole or other suitable device to lift the antenna feed cone with elements off the ground to erect. This will reduce the stress placed on the antenna during erection. 8. Do not place an individual under the antenna during the erection process. 9. Remove one upper mast section as authorized by CECOM message 101800Z Mar 90.</p> <p>* 1. Check radios for completeness and operability.</p> <p> a. Ensure vehicular and/or man pack systems are assembled correctly.</p> <p>WARNING: High voltages exist at connector J1 on the mounting adapter. Be sure J1 is covered or capped when not in use.</p> <p> b. Ensure operator has logged amp-hours (man pack only).</p> <p> c. Ensure preoperational preventive maintenance checks and services are completed.</p> <p>CAUTION: RF energy is present near the antenna during transmission. Maintain at least 30 inches between vehicular antenna and personnel during transmission. An antenna tip cap must be in place on the antenna. Tie down the antenna so the distance from the ground to the tip cap is seven feet or more.</p> <p>* 2. Select the site.</p> <p> a. Select primary and alternate locations within the general site.</p> <p> b. Establish/maintain camouflage discipline.</p> <p> c. Ensure location provides effective use of terrain in an electronic warfare environment.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Ensure location avoids interference from power lines and other friendly sources of frequency interference.</p> <p>3. Perform premission checks for single channel ground and airborne radio system frequency hopping cold-start net opening.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Perform before operation preventive maintenance checks and services. Load transmission security key using AN/CYZ-10 (ANCD). Load hopset using AN/CYZ-10 (ANCD). Load traffic encryption key using KYK-13. <p>4. Net control station performs premission checks for single channel ground and airborne radio system frequency hopping cold-start net opening.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Performs preoperational preventive maintenance checks and services. Loads transmission security key and hopset using AN/CYZ-10 (ANCD). Loads hopset using AN/CYZ-10 (ANCD). Loads traffic encryption key using KYK-13. Loads frequency hopping sync time in accordance with signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions. Loads CUE frequency. Directs alternate net control station to load CUE frequency as required. Changes net identification in accordance with signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions. <p>5. Net control station opens net.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Issue net call in the secure mode on the MAN channel. Issue electronic counter countermeasures remote fill instructions and send electronic counter countermeasures remote fill. Set channel switch to hopset channel and issue net call. Open net. Reset channel switch to MAN and call missing net members. Repeat cold-start. Set function switch to SQ ON. <p>6. Enter net.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Respond in correct sequence to net call. Store electronic counter countermeasures remote fill, set channel switch to hopset channel and function switch to SQ ON. Respond in correct sequence to net call. If electronic counter countermeasures remote fill missed or heard no communications on hopset channel, reset channel switch to MAN and function switch to LO. Respond in sequence to net control station call. <p>7. Perform late net entry, CUE, and electronic counter countermeasures remote fill method.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Perform premission checks for frequency hopping cold-start. Load CUE frequency in accordance with signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions. Initiate CUE call. Report into net. Switch to MAN channel and conduct cold-start net opening. <p>8. Use proper radio procedures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Keep the length and number of transmissions to a minimum. Use the lowest power setting required to communicate. Use authorized call signs and frequencies. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Observe periods of radio listening silence. e. Operate on a random schedule. f. Adhere to net discipline.</p> <p>9. Recognize different types of interference. a. Check RT SIG display when not transmitting if the display is constantly or intermittently higher than 1; discount antenna to determine if interference is internal or external. b. Notify maintenance of internal symptoms. c. Initiate electronic counter countermeasures for external symptoms.</p> <p>10. Initiate electronic counter countermeasures actions. a. Continue to operate. b. Do not disclose in the clear the effectiveness of the jamming. c. Reduce transmission speed. d. Increase transmitter power. e. Relocate antenna. f. Prepare and forward MIJI FEEDER voice template message report to supervisor.</p> <p>11. Extend the range of the radio station. a. Inspect OE-254 for serviceability. b. Install OE-254 antenna (team method). c. Accomplish the transaction from the whip to OE-254 without unnecessary interruption of service.</p> <p>12. The retrans team establishes a retransmission site. a. Installs and connect OE-354. b. Performs pre operational preventive maintenance checks and services. c. Loads CMD NET MAN frequency in radio C. d. Loads CMD NET MAN and CUE frequencies in radio D. e. Loads transmission security key and traffic encryption key into both radios (external communications security only). f. Loads hopset and traffic encryption key into both radios (internal communications security only). g. CUEs late net entry using radio D. h. Stores electronic counter countermeasures remote fill in both radios. i. Charges radio D to RTS MAN and CUE frequencies and RTS net identification. j. Sets radios C and D function switches to retransmit.</p> <p>13. Initiate net radio interface call. a. Call the net radio interface operator on the net radio interface hopset channel or initiate a CUE call on the NCI CUE channel as required. b. Switch to net radio interface MAN channel. c. Establish communications on the net radio interface hopset channel. d. Identify telephone subscriber by call sign or telephone number.</p> <p>14. Maintain single channel ground and airborne radio system net. a. Perform preventive maintenance checks and services as required. b. Perform fault isolation as required. c. Perform user level maintenance as required. d. Evacuate faulty equipment as required. e. Complete all necessary entries in maintenance records. f. Report all uncorrected deficiencies to immediate supervisor.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
15. Net control station closes the net. a. Call net and issue close down instructions. b. Receive acknowledgment in correct sequence. c. Acknowledge net members. d. Perform after operation preventive maintenance checks and services.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5700.01-0001	Communicate on a Tactical Radio	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-5700.01-0002	Determine Call Signs, Frequencies, and Item Numbers	STP 21-II-MQS
01-5700.01-0003	Employ a Numeral Cipher Authentication System	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
01-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-I-MQS
113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)	STP 21-1-SMCT STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Establish and Operate a Single Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-C302.34-0001)
 (FM 24-18) (FM 24-1) (FM 24-19)
 (FM 24-33)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is tactically deployed, and must establish communications networks. Operators were briefed and issued signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions extracts, numerical cipher, authentication system, operations codes, and brevity lists. Situational hazards such as NBC conditions, opposing force, electronic warfare, and directional finding ability exists. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Established and entered a radio net no later than the time prescribed in the operation order/operation plan. The net was not compromised. Performance in MOPP-4 increases the time required to complete the task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install radio set for operation. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Secure radios in mount. b. Connect audio accessories. c. Install antennas. d. Perform before operation preventive maintenance checks and services. e. Perform operational checks for radios. 2. Make initial entry into radio net(s). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtain appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequencies from signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions. b. Enter a radio net. c. Authenticate when challenged by net control station. 3. Recognize frequency interference. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Recognize jamming/interference. b. Determine if interference is internal or external. c. Determine if interference is intentional or unintentional. 4. Initiate prescribed electronic counter countermeasures. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Continue to operate. b. Increase transmitter power. c. Tune receiver for maximum signal. d. Relocate antenna. e. Request frequency change. f. Report suspected jamming to immediate supervisor. g. Submit MIJI FEEDER report. 5. Employ preventive electronic counter countermeasures and radio procedures. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Load appropriate key variables using the AN/CYZ-10 (ANCD). b. Use only approved radiotelephone procedures as required by signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions. c. Encrypt and decrypt grid coordinates using the signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions (not necessary in secure voice operation). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Keep the length and number of transmissions to a minimum (not more than 20 seconds per transmission). e. Use the lowest power setting possible to communicate with required stations. f. Use correct call signs and frequencies. g. Observe periods of radio listening silence. h. Adhere to net discipline.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5700.01-0001	Communicate on a Tactical Radio	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-5700.01-0002	Determine Call Signs, Frequencies, and Item Numbers	STP 21-II-MQS
01-5700.01-0003	Employ a Numeral Cipher Authentication System	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
113-573-4003	ENCODE AND DECODE MESSAGE USING KTC 600(*) TACTICAL OPERATIONS CODE	STP 21-I-MQS STP 34-96R14-SM-TG
113-573-4006	USE THE KTC 1400(*) NUMERAL CIPHER/AUTHENTICATION SYSTEM	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG-PROPOS STP 34-96R14-SM-TG
113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG-PROPOS STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

ELEMENTS: REMBASS SQD
PLATOON HQ

TASK: Install/Operate/Maintain a Single Channel Voice Radio Station (FM) (11-5-0102.34-0001)
 (FM 24-19) (FM 20-3) (FM 24-18)
 (FM 24-33) (FM 24-35) (FM 24-35-1)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The team was briefed and has the signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions extract, appropriate keying devices for secure speech operations, maps, and grid coordinates. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The radio set was properly installed and fully operational in accordance with times specified in the operation plan/operation order. Performance in MOPP-4 increases time required to complete the task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Select site for equipment placement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Select site for antenna mast(s). b. Ensure location provides the best cover and concealment possible. c. Ensure location provides the best possible physical security. d. Ensure location provides access to at least one escape route from the opposing forces. 2. Install radio set. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform before operation preventive maintenance checks and services. b. Set assigned frequency. c. Make required settings. d. Check for proper cable connections. e. Load variables in required encryption devices. * 3. Prepare physical security plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establish/maintain physical security/control of communications security materials and documents containing essential elements of friendly information. b. Incorporate site defense into overall defense plan. 4. Operate radio set. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use the lowest power setting possible to communicate with required stations. b. Establish contact. c. Properly enter net. d. Perform during operations preventive maintenance checks and services. e. Remote radio set if required. 5. Extend the range of the radio station. (See safety note) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Select site for antenna installation. b. Install RC-292 or OE-254 antenna (team method). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Ensure the number of antenna sections used for the radiating and ground plane elements conform to the operating frequency IAW the signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions when using RC-292 antenna. d. Accomplish the transition from whip to appropriate antenna without unnecessary interruption of service. <p>6. Install generator set if required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Position generator set. b. Conduct pre operational checks. c. Roll canvas inward and up if required. d. Unpack cables and equipment if required. e. Ground generator. f. Establish fuel point. g. Establish fire point. h. Start generator. i. Accomplish transition to generator power without unnecessary interruption of communications. j. Attempt to reduce generator noise by sandbagging or other appropriate means. <p>7. Employ preventive electronic counter countermeasures techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Preplan messages. b. Transmit quickly and precisely. c. Use low power when possible. d. Use antenna with shortest feasible range. e. Select site that will mask signal from enemy interception. f. Use proper radiotelephone operator procedures. g. Operate on a random schedule. h. Encrypt all essential elements of friendly information category data. i. Authenticate when using non secure communications means. <p>8. Implement remedial electronic counter countermeasures techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Recognize jamming/interference. b. Determine if interference is from internal or external source. c. Determine if interferences is unintentional or intentional. d. Notify immediate supervisor of suspected jamming. e. Continue to operate. f. Increase transmitter power. g. Reroute traffic using alternate means. h. Relocate antenna. i. Request change of frequency. j. Submit MIJI FEEDER voice template message report. <p>9. Assume the duties of net control station.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiate net call. b. Control entry and departure of stations in the net. c. Monitor the net and correct errors in operating procedures. d. Impose or lift listening silence. e. Close the net. <p>10. Maintain radio equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform preventive maintenance checks and services as required. b. Perform fault isolation as required. c. Perform user level maintenance as required. d. Evacuate faulty equipment as required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Complete all necessary entries in maintenance records.		
f. Report all uncorrected deficiencies to immediate supervisor.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5700.01-0001	Communicate on a Tactical Radio	STP 21-II-MQS
01-5700.01-0002	Determine Call Signs, Frequencies, and Item Numbers	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
01-5700.01-0003	Employ a Numeral Cipher Authentication System	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
113-573-4003	ENCODE AND DECODE MESSAGE USING KTC 600(*) TACTICAL OPERATIONS CODE	STP 21-I-MQS STP 34-96R14-SM-TG
113-573-4006	USE THE KTC 1400(*) NUMERAL CIPHER/AUTHENTICATION SYSTEM	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG-PROPOS STP 34-96R14-SM-TG
113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)	STP 34-96R14-SM-TG-PROPOS STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures (17-3-0065.34-0001)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon has received an OPORD/FRAGO/WARNO from the commander. It has a map with overlays, graphic control measures and applicable standing operating procedures. The order specifies the time of movement and describes the enemy situation. The platoon has conducted linkup with any attachments. Time is available to conduct troop-leading procedures. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon was prepared to move by the time specified in the order with operational weapons, equipment, and basic load of supplies as specified by the order/platoon leader. All personnel could explain the higher unit mission, the higher commander's intent, the platoon mission, and their specific tasks and duties to support the mission. All attachments were received, briefed, and inspected.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: The format used in this training and evaluation outline (T&EO) to outline task steps and performance measures parallels the eight steps of troop-leading procedures. Steps are generally conducted concurrently rather than sequentially. In addition, troop-leading procedures must be adapted to the factors of mission, enemy, troops, terrain, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) that affect the platoon's area of operations, especially the time available for planning and preparation. The platoon leader may have to abbreviate, combine, or even eliminate steps as the situation dictates.</p> <p>Although the platoon leader holds ultimate responsibility for troop-leading procedures, the platoon sergeant (PSG) assists with and/or conducts many activities within the process.</p> <p>* 1. Platoon leader/PSG receives and analyzes the mission.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a. Receives the mission from the commander.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(1) Obtains clarification of all aspects of mission from the commander (commander's intent/implied tasks).</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(2) Coordinates with higher headquarters, adjacent units, and combat support elements (including sensor support).</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(3) Disseminates all pertinent information contained in the WARNO, and/or disseminates initial WARNO as quickly as possible.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">b. Analyzes the mission.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(1) Conducts initial METT-TC analysis, focusing on mission and time requirements.</p> <p>NOTE: Refer to performance measure 3b for details of METT-TC analysis.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(2) Develops reverse planning schedule to ensure all tasks can be accomplished.</p> <p>NOTE: Platoon leader/PSG use approximately 1/3 of available time for planning, to include issuing the OPORD. They allocate the remaining 2/3 time to vehicle commanders to plan and prepare for the upcoming mission.</p> <p>* 2. Platoon leader/PSG/section leaders issue the WARNO(s), including, at a minimum, the following information:</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: The platoon leader or PSG issues the initial WARNO as soon as possible after receiving the mission so vehicle commanders/section leaders can start their planning and preparation. He issues subsequent WARNOs as more information becomes available or as the situation changes.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Task organization of the platoon; b. Situation; c. Operational graphics; d. Time and nature of the operation; e. Intelligence/human intelligence objectives; f. The earliest time of movement; g. The time and place the OPORD will be issued; h. Delegation/assignment of preparatory tasks to the platoon leader, PSG, vehicle commanders, and section leaders. These include, but are not limited to, the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Graphics production. (2) Development of terrain model. (3) Coordination requirements. (4) Combat service support requirements. (5) Precombat checks and inspections. (6) Rehearsals. <p>* 3. Platoon leader makes a tentative plan.</p> <p>NOTE: The scope of the platoon leader's activities in this troop-leading step is directly affected by the amount of detail and instruction in the commander's OPORD. The OPORD normally will specify the platoon plan and maneuver requirements. The platoon leader is then responsible for analyzing the commander's plan and scheme of maneuver and adapting them to the platoon level. However, the platoon leader must be prepared to develop his plan with a minimum of information and direction from the commander. This involves a detailed METT-TC analysis (as outlined in performance measure 3b of this T&EO) and development of platoon tasks and courses of action (COA).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the commander's OPORD specifies the platoon plan, reviews and analyzes platoon tasks as developed in the commander's scheme of maneuver. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Reviews the platoon's role in the scheme of maneuver in relation to the factors of METT-TC. (2) Identifies critical METT-TC considerations that affect the platoon plan. <p>NOTE: These considerations may have been addressed in the OPORD.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (3) Based on METT-TC considerations, identifies deficiencies and/or issues in the plan and reports them to the commander. (4) Adjusts reverse planning schedule as required. <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. If the commander's OPORD does not provide a detailed platoon plan/scheme of maneuver and time is available, conducts a detailed METT-TC analysis. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Platoon leader performs mission analysis and identifies the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Mission and intent of the commander two levels up; (b) Specified tasks; (c) Implied tasks. (2) Platoon leader performs enemy analysis and identifies the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Current and/or probable enemy locations; (b) Enemy's composition and capabilities; 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(c) Enemy's most probable COA.</p> <p>(3) Platoon leader performs terrain and weather analysis and identifies the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Location of all existing and reinforcing obstacles and determines how they will affect maneuver and how the platoon can use them to its advantage; (b) Most likely locations for enemy-emplaced obstacles and determines how the platoon can maneuver around or breach them; (c) Most advantageous avenues of approach for both the enemy and the platoon; (d) Key terrain and determines how it can be used by the platoon to support the mission; (e) Positions from which enemy can observe and engage platoon; (f) Positions from which the platoon can effectively observe and engage the enemy; (g) Routes and natural firing positions within area of operations that offer effective cover and concealment; (h) Effects of current and expected weather on smoke or nuclear, biological, and chemical operations. (i) Effects of recent weather conditions on the area of operations; (j) Effects of weather and light conditions on future operations, including effects on personnel, equipment, and vehicles. <p>(4) Platoon leader performs personnel and equipment analysis and identifies the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Platoon's supply status (ammunition, fuel, and other necessary items); (b) Present condition of vehicles, equipment, and personnel; (c) Present state of training and morale of the platoon; (d) Amount of sleep personnel have had or will be able to get prior to the mission; (e) Attachments that the platoon has and/or needs to accomplish the mission. <p>(5) Platoon leader performs time analysis and identifies the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Movement times and other milestones specified in the WARNO/OPORD/FRAGO, including likely times the enemy may conduct operations; (b) Effects of weather on movement times; (c) Effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical operations on movement times; (d) Priorities of work the platoon can accomplish in the time available prior to start of the mission; (e) A revised time line that will enable the platoon to accomplish all necessary tasks. <p>NOTE: The platoon leader uses backward planning to refine the tentative time line.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Incorporates products developed in the intelligence preparation of the battlefield process into the METT-TC analysis. d. Using results of the METT-TC analysis and intelligence preparation of the battlefield process, develops one or more platoon COAs that address all specified, implied, and essential tasks. <p>NOTE: COAs are developed and presented using the OPORD format.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Identifies reconnaissance requirements. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Identifies additional coordination requirements.</p> <p>g. Evaluates advantages and disadvantages of each COA and makes tentative selection of most favorable COA.</p> <p>NOTE: Final selection of the COA to be used in the operation is made when the platoon leader completes his plan. Refer to task step 6 of this T&EO.</p> <p>h. Adjusts reverse planning schedule as required to incorporate the selected COA.</p> <p>* 4. Platoon leader/PSG initiates movement (in accordance with the WARNO/OPORD/FRAGO and/or unit SOP).</p> <p>a. Directs platoon to assume the appropriate readiness condition level.</p> <p>b. Dispatches quartering party, as necessary.</p> <p>c. Directs platoon to begin priorities of work.</p> <p>d. Designates a leader to conduct a time-distance check of the route to the start point.</p> <p>e. Positions the platoon in an advantageous location to prepare for the upcoming mission.</p> <p>5. Platoon conducts reconnaissance.</p> <p>a. Conducts ground, air, or map reconnaissance in accordance with METT-TC.</p> <p>NOTE: At a minimum, platoon leader and other leaders conduct a map reconnaissance focusing on terrain analysis.</p> <p>b. Confirms the initial march route to the line of departure, start point, or initial positions; if possible, checks some of the area beyond the line of departure.</p> <p>c. Platoon leader/PSG adjusts the tentative plan based on results of the reconnaissance.</p> <p>* 6. Platoon leader completes the plan.</p> <p>a. Selects best available COA based on METT-TC analysis and reconnaissance.</p> <p>b. Completes details of how the platoon will accomplish each task.</p> <p>c. Develops platoon graphics to further define his area of responsibility and to aid in command and control of the platoon, as necessary.</p> <p>d. Integrates the fire support plan into platoon operations to support the scheme of maneuver.</p> <p>e. Develops a communications plan.</p> <p>f. Integrates combat support and combat service support elements into the plan.</p> <p>g. Based on information from the commander and subsequent reconnaissance, continues to update the plan and ensures the plan complies with the commander's OPORD/FRAGO.</p> <p>* 7. Platoon leader and PSG issue the order.</p> <p>NOTE: Units may wish to develop an OPORD checklist to allow a detailed evaluation of this leader task step. Refer to FM 17-15 or SOP for items that can be included in such a checklist.</p> <p>a. Use the five-paragraph OPORD format.</p> <p>b. Depending on METT-TC factors, use one of the following methods to enhance understanding of the order:</p> <p>(1) Issue order from a vantage point overlooking the actual terrain to be used for the mission;</p> <p>(2) Issue order using a terrain model that depicts the area of operations;</p> <p>(3) Issue order using sketches/drawings to help illustrate the plan;</p> <p>(4) Issue order using a map and overlay.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Ensure vehicle commanders/section leaders have posted all overlays on their maps and that overlays match the platoon leader's overlay.</p> <p>d. Ensure vehicle commanders/section leaders understand the intent of the commander two levels up.</p> <p>e. Ensure vehicle commanders/section leaders understand the enemy and friendly situations as well as all tasks for which they are responsible.</p> <p>f. Use confirmation briefings to ensure vehicle commanders understand the order.</p> <p>* 8. Platoon leader/PSG/vehicle commanders supervise and refine platoon preparations.</p> <p>NOTE: The activities covered in this task step begin immediately upon receipt of the OPORD and continue concurrently with the other troop-leading steps.</p> <p>a. Vehicle commanders brief crews on the platoon mission based on platoon leader's OPORD.</p> <p>b. Platoon leader conducts back briefs and rehearsals.</p> <p>(1) Conducts crew back briefs to ensure all crewmen have been briefed by their vehicle commander and each crew's plan complies with the platoon leader's concept of the operation.</p> <p>(2) Conducts a platoon rehearsal (full-force or reduced-force, depending on available time and resources) based on the following criteria:</p> <p>(a) Rehearsals can be conducted on the actual terrain to be used in the operation or by means of a terrain model, sand table, rock drill, or map;</p> <p>(b) Rehearsals include any attachments and integrate combat support/combat service support elements;</p> <p>(c) At a minimum, rehearsals cover key events such as actions on expected contact and actions at the objective.</p> <p>c. PSG directs and supervises resupply operations.</p> <p>d. Vehicle commanders supervise each crew's precombat checks. Checks include, but are not limited to, the following:</p> <p>(1) Before-operations preventive maintenance checks and services are conducted for vehicles, weapon systems, communications, and nuclear, biological, and chemical equipment;</p> <p>(2) Preventive maintenance checks and services deficiencies are reported to maintenance and/or repaired, if possible;</p> <p>(3) Prefire checks are conducted for all weapon systems;</p> <p>(4) Weapon systems are boresighted, if applicable;</p> <p>(5) Machine guns are test-fired, if possible;</p> <p>(6) Each vehicle is loaded IAW the unit load plan/unit SOP;</p> <p>(7) All required items are resupplied, including the following:</p> <p>(a) Rations.</p> <p>(b) Water.</p> <p>(c) Petroleum, oils, and lubricants.</p> <p>(d) Ammunition and pyrotechnics.</p> <p>(e) Batteries for all equipment.</p> <p>(8) If METT-TC allows, vehicles are camouflaged to match the area of operations;</p> <p>(9) Platoon members are in correct uniform;</p> <p>(10) Each soldier's knowledge of the plan is tested to ensure he knows the commander's and platoon leader's intent;</p> <p>(11) Status of precombat checks is reported to the PSG.</p> <p>e. Platoon leader/PSG/designated representatives conduct precombat inspection to ensure crews have completed all required precombat checks.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(1) PSG identifies key inspection areas/items (based on METT-TC) and develops precombat inspection plan. (2) Platoon leader/PSG assign areas of responsibility for the precombat inspection. (3) PSG determines time line for precombat inspection requirements. (4) PSG/designated representatives inspect required areas/items to ensure they are present, functional, clean, and/or complete. (5) Platoon leader inspects selected areas/items to ensure they are present, functional, clean, and/or complete. (6) Platoon leader tests soldiers'/leaders' knowledge of the mission. f. Platoon leader/PSG continue to supervise and refine throughout execution of the operation. (1) Upon receipt of a FRAGO from higher headquarters, continue to execute the mission, making any adjustments as directed in the FRAGO. OR (2) Upon change of mission, conduct troop-leading procedures and execute new mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures	STP 21-II-MQS
01-7200.75-0100	Conduct Convoy Operations	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
01-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
01-9001.17-0002	Develop a Cohesive Platoon Sized Organization	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
01-9001.19-0001	Take Charge of a Platoon or Equivalent Organization	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
01-9017.02-0002	Conduct a Battle Analysis	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
03-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
03-9001.11-0002	Establish a Positive Command Climate	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
03-9001.12-0002	Communicate Effectively	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
03-9001.14-0002	Motivate Subordinates to Accomplish Unit Missions	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
03-9001.16-0002	Develop Subordinate Leaders in a Platoon or Equivalent Sized Organization	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
03-9003.02-0001	Manage Accident Risk in Unit Operations	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
03-9003.03-0001	Supervise the Management of Accident Risk in Unit Operations	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-3303.02-0037	Navigate While Mounted	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response to a Chemical or Biological Attack	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-5030.00-2008	Prepare and Submit Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical 1 Report	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-5030.00-2017	Prepare for Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Attack	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
04-3303.02-0040	Navigate with a Compass and Map	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
S1-9011.07-0001	Describe the Brigade Fight	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
S3-9060.00-1000	Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Execute IREMBASS Platoon Operations (34-3-9030)
 (FM 34-10-1) (FM 34-10A) (FM 34-80)
 (FM 34-80-1-ST)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Given a deployed IREMBASS platoon, supporting divisional or brigade operations in a theater of operations. Communications are established with higher and lower echelons as directed. The platoon has received taskings to perform IREMBASS missions in support of the unit's reconnaissance, intelligence, surveillance, and target acquisition plan or as directed by the commander. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Sensors were successfully positioned to respond to seismic and acoustic changes to determine movement, direction, and classification of threat or friendly forces.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Platoon leader directs the deployment of IREMBASS teams in support of the squadron. a. Selects primary, alternate, and supplementary locations for each section. NOTE: If teams are attached, in accordance with the OPORD, the platoon leader ensures the successful link-up of the sections with the appropriate units.</p> <p>NOTE: Teams can make minor adjustments to their specific six digit grid locations based upon terrain or other factors that exist at their assigned MASINT site locations.</p> <p>b. Coordinates the location of section assets with the appropriate maneuver battalions within whose area of operations the assets are to be located. c. Directs the establishment of an operational platoon command post at the site of one of the teams.</p> <p>NOTE: The platoon command post must be located to effectively command and control the teams.</p> <p>2. Platoon headquarters establishes communications with the S2 and command post.</p> <p>3. Platoon headquarters submits the resource status report in accordance with the TACSOP or when the platoon's operational status changes.</p> <p>4. Platoon headquarters conducts mission management of assets as directed by the OPORD.</p> <p>5. Platoon headquarters performs limited analysis of reported intelligence and combat information.</p> <p>6. Platoon headquarters reports intelligence and combat information to the S2.</p> <p>* 7. Platoon sergeant coordinated the administrative and logistical support to keep the platoon operational.</p> <p>* 8. Platoon leader monitors the platoon's operational status.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-9001.17-0003	Build a Cohesive Unit or Organization	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-9001.19-0001	Take Charge of a Platoon or Equivalent Organization	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-9007.01-0250	Brief to Inform, Persuade, or Direct	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
01-9017.02-0002	Conduct a Battle Analysis	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-5105.00-0002	Direct Field Feeding Operations	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-8310.00-9000	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine and Field Sanitation Procedures	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.10-0003	Apply the Ethical Decision-Making Process	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.12-0002	Communicate Effectively	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9001.14-0002	Motivate Subordinates to Accomplish Unit Missions	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
03-9003.02-0001	Manage Accident Risk in Unit Operations	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-3303.02-0037	Navigate While Mounted	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-5030.00-2017	Prepare for Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Attack	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
071-332-5000(SL3)	Prepare an Operation Overlay	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	Prepare a Situation Map	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	Plan Tactical Re-Supply Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-CLT-0198(SL4)	Supervise Tactical Feeding Operation	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
151-357-0001(SL4)	Supervise CSS Functions During Platoon Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-105-2002(SL2)	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-3000(SL3)	Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4595(SL4)	Supervise Cross-leveling of Personnel	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	Integrate Risk Mgt Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
S1-9011.07-0001	Describe the Brigade Fight	STP 21-II-MQS
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress	STP 21-I-MQS
S3-9060.00-1000	Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-II-MQS
		STP 21-I-MQS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (34-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a concealed area when an enemy element is reported moving along an adjacent route.

STANDARD: The ambush site was prepared before the arrival of enemy element. The enemy force was surprised and casualties were inflicted within the designated kill zone. Delayed enemy march element from reaching its specified destination. Withdrew, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Reported results of mission to headquarters.

TASK: Maintain Contact (34-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: The enemy forces were engaged decisively. As the enemy withdrew, the unit or force advanced maintaining contact.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed before plans are finalized.

STANDARD: All Priority Intelligence Requests and other intelligence requirements were identified. Passed through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Moved to an observation point that offered cover and concealment and was close enough to gather required information. Gathered data which answered intelligence requirements. Withdrew from area undetected. All information of value was reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Attack (34-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area support base has been located. PIR's and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. Element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: An attack plan was developed. An attack was initiated using a scheme of maneuver that exploited enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Covered and concealed routes were used to approach enemy areas. Employed indirect fire to support attack. Penetrated enemy defenses. Destroyed equipment and supplies, inflicted casualties, isolated the support base, and blocked reinforcements. The enemy unit was forced to displace.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (34-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Orders have been received to use tactical nuclear weapons in the enemy's rear. Key locations have been identified.

STANDARD: Tactical nuclear missiles were delivered on target. Movement of equipment and supplies was disrupted or delayed to forward areas. Enemy equipment and supplies were destroyed. A high rate of nuclear casualties was inflicted among enemy troops.

ELEMENT: PLATOON HQ

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (71-3-C232.34-0001)

(AR 530-1)
(FM 20-3)
(FM 34-62)

(AR 380-5)
(FM 24-18)
(TM 11-5810-256-OP-2)

(FM 19-30)
(FM 34-60)
(TM 11-5810-256-OP-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is operating where it can be detected by the enemy. The enemy can employ electronic warfare (EW) measures while also utilizing air and ground reconnaissance. The enemy can use the local populace and enemy intelligence agencies. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element prevented the enemy from learning its strength, dispositions, and intentions. The element prevented the enemy from learning any essential elements of friendly information (EEFI). The element prevented the enemy from surprising its main body.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Implement operations security (OPSEC) protective measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure OPSEC measures are properly implemented. b. Ensure OPSEC is integrated in all operations and activities. c. Maintain awareness of all activities that are OPSEC sensitive. * 2. Check or perform information security measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Control information on a need-to-know basis. b. Prohibit fraternization with civilians (as applicable). c. Conduct alert, deployment preparation, and loading to minimize detection. d. Ensure maps contain only minimum essential information. e. Inspect and give briefings to ensure personnel do not carry details of military activities in personal materials such as letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches, or photographs. f. Sanitize all planning areas and positions before departure. 3. Perform camouflage discipline. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use natural concealment and natural camouflage materials, whenever possible, to prevent ground and air observation. b. Move on covered and concealed routes. c. Cover all reflective surfaces and unit markings with non-reflective material such as cloth, mud, or camouflage stick. d. Cover or remove all vehicle markings. 4. Camouflage individual positions and equipment to prevent detection from 35 meters or greater and camouflage vehicles and crew served weapons to prevent detection from 100 meters or greater. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure foliage is not stripped near positions. b. Camouflage earth berms. c. Ensure that camouflage nets (if used) are hung properly. d. Avoid crossing near footpaths, trails, and roads, where possible. e. Erase tracks leading into the positions. f. Make sure vehicles parked in shadows are moved as shadows shift. g. Replace and replenish camouflage as needed. h. Avoid movement in the area to prevent ground and air detection. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>5. Net control station enforces communications procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Enforce signal operating instructions (SOI) procedures (challenge, authentication and decode, call signs, and frequencies). b. Enforce approved radio procedures. c. Enforce communications security procedures (short transmissions, lowest power settings possible, directional antennas, avoid transmission patterns, maintain radio silence, as directed). <p>6. Employ communications security.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use SOI procedures (challenge, authentication and decode, call signs, and frequencies). b. Use approved radio procedures. c. Use communications security procedures (short transmissions, lowest power setting possible, directional antennas, avoid transmission patterns, maintain radio silence, as directed). d. Employ electronic counter-counter measures (ECCM) procedures for operations during jamming. e. Uses messenger and wire to the maximum extent. f. Uses visual signals IAW the unit's tactical standing operating procedures. <p>7. Employ physical security measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establish observation posts. b. Use counterreconnaissance patrols. c. Employ stand-to procedures. d. Emplace mines and obstacles. e. Tie in with adjacent units (coordination and fire). f. Use challenge and password. g. Limit access into the element area. h. Safeguard weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, and classified documents. i. Employ air guards. j. Use noise and light discipline. k. Use proper litter discipline. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-195-3066(SL3)	DIRECT CONSTRUCTION OF NONEXPLOSIVE OBSTACLES	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	Communicate via a Tactical Radio	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-721-4326(SL4)	PERFORM DUTIES AS CONVOY COMMANDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0001(SL3)	Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (34-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has received a sniper mission from headquarters. Snipers are assigned missions in the enemy rear area along major supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: Infiltrated enemy area of operations and set up a well concealed location. Vehicle drivers or personnel on foot were engaged with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. Selected targets were killed or wounded. Prevented position from being discovered and evacuated the area without being detected. Results of the operation were reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance (34-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy area.

STANDARD: Located and photographed enemy positions in assigned sectors, to include: support and storage bases and command and control facilities. Visual checks were conducted when possible. The enemy was not engaged. Priority Intelligence Requests and other Information Requirements were reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (34-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed before plans are finalized.

STANDARD: All Priority Intelligence Requests and other intelligence requirements were identified. Passed through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Moved to an observation point that offered cover and concealment and was close enough to gather required information. Gathered data which answered intelligence requirements. Withdrew from area undetected. All information of value was reported to OPFOR headquarters.

TASK: Conduct Raid (34-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a rear area base.

STANDARD: Enemy forces were surprised. Assaulted enemy support base and accomplished assigned tasks. Specified equipment and supplies were destroyed. Decisive engagement was avoided. All personnel were withdrawn from the area within the prescribed time. The collected intelligence data satisfied the Priority Intelligence Requirements.

TASK: Conduct Electronic Warfare (34-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs collection and direction finding assets (ground and air), to monitor and locate enemy forces.

STANDARD: The positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics units were located. The locations of the positions were forwarded to OPFOR headquarters. Jamming signals were used against enemy radio receivers. Enemy radio nets were monitored and all information of intelligence value was reported to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (34-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: OPFOR dispatches small team(s) into enemy rear area to disrupt support operations.

STANDARD: Rear support bases and command and control facilities were located. Rear area support operations were delayed and disrupted. Rear area bases were infiltrated to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. Supplies and equipment were destroyed and casualties were inflicted.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (34-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the coordinates of enemy facilities/elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: Support sites, command and control facilities, and/or convoys were located. Attack runs on designated targets were conducted. Enemy equipment, supplies, and vehicles were destroyed and enemy personnel were killed.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons (34-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Conventional artillery weapons or aircraft are available to deliver chemical weapons. Routes and key bases in the rear area have been selected.

STANDARD: Chemical agents were delivered into targeted areas. The movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas was delayed by disrupting command and control systems. Enemy movement was successfully channeled into predesignated ambush areas. Enemy supplies and equipment were contaminated. A high rate of casualties were inflicted on enemy forces.

CHAPTER 6

External Evaluation

6-1. General. Evaluations are conducted to evaluate the unit's ability to perform its missions. This chapter is a guide for preparing evaluations. Using units may modify this evaluation, based on METT-TC and other considerations, as deemed appropriate by the leader. Selected T&EOs in Chapter 5 are used for evaluation which involves the total unit and employs a realistic OPFOR and the use of MILES. At the end of the evaluation, the leader can identify the strengths and weaknesses of his unit. These strengths and weaknesses are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. Preparing the Evaluation. The leader must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the unit's capabilities.

a. Preparing the Evaluation Instrument. The sample evaluation scenario in Table 6-1 contains the missions as well as the appropriate tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Figure 6-1 is a graphic representation of the scenario. Selective tailoring is required because it is not possible to evaluate every task. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation.

PLATOON EVALUATION SCENARIO			
<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ACTION</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME ALLOTTED</u>	<u>PROPOSED TIME FRAME</u>
1	Conduct pre evaluation activities (for example, install, align, and troubleshoot MILES equipment; conduct inspections, draw equipment and ammunition)	Before start time	
2	Occupy Assembly Area	1hr.	Day 1 1700
3	Receive FRAGO	30min.	1730
4	Prepare for Combat Operations	1hr.	1830
5	Reconnaissance Operations Area	1hr.	1930
6	Move Tactically	1hr.	2030
7	Ambush Convoy and Air Operations	1hr.	2130
8	Conduct NBC Operations	1hr.	2230
9	Consolidate and Reorganize - Intermediate AAR	30min.	2300
10	Receive FRAGO	30min.	2330
11	Conduct Air Operations	30min.	2400
12	Conduct Threat Level I and II Activities	6hrs.	Day 2 0600
13	Intermediate AAR	30min.	0630
14	Receive FRAGO	30min.	0700
15	Move Tactically	1hr.	0800
16	Conduct NBC operations	1hr.	0900
17	Conduct Threat Level I and II Activities	3hrs.	1200
*	Administrative Move to AAR Site	1hr.	1300
18	After Action Review	2hrs.	1500
19	ENDEX		1600
*Total time 24 hrs.			
*Movement time between evaluated actions vary and is not completely accounted for.			

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario

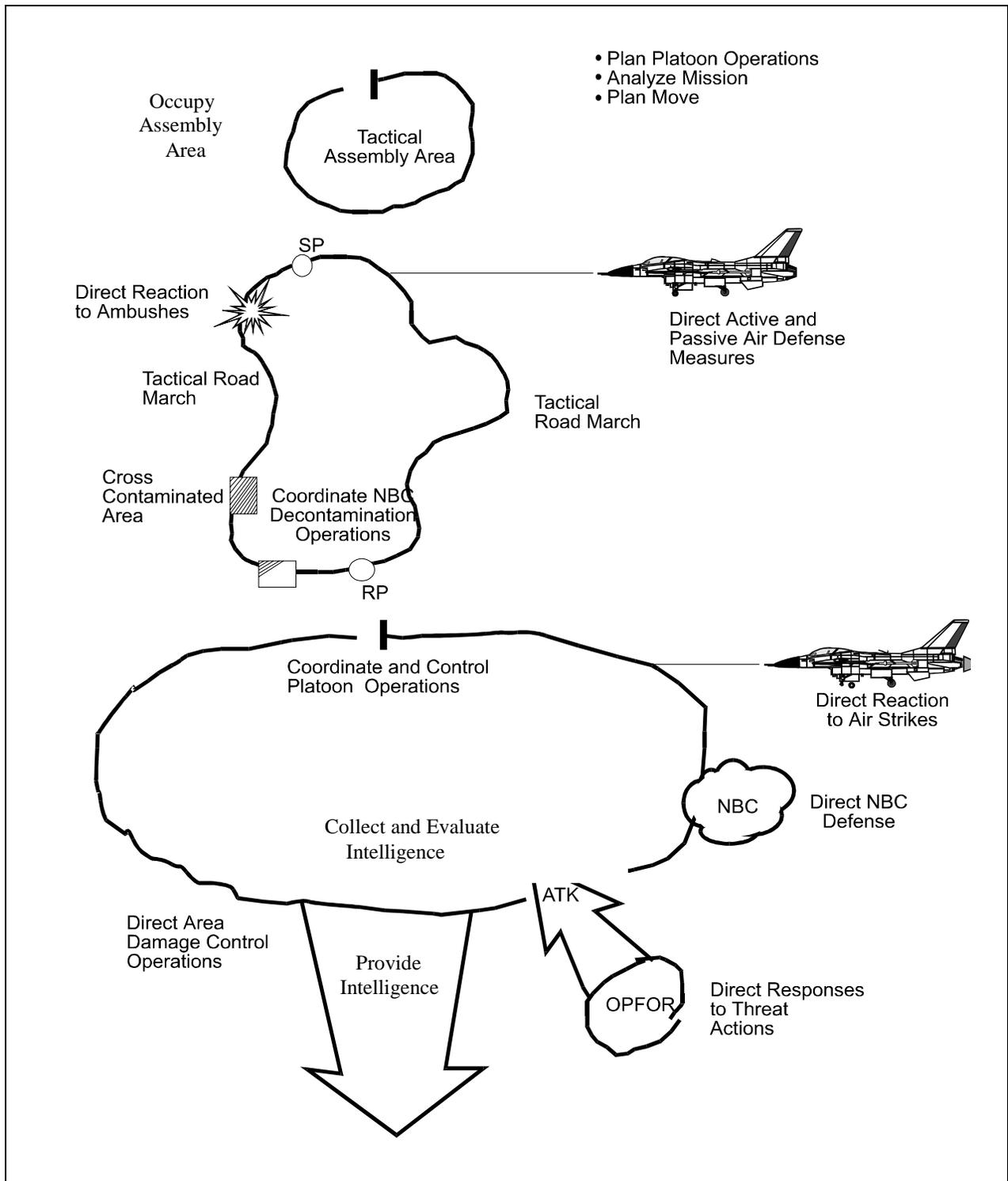


Figure 6-1. Example Graphic Scenario

(1) Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element, using Figure 2-1 in Chapter 2. Record the selected missions in the Unit Proficiency Worksheet (UPW), Figure 6-2.

Unit: _____		Date: _____				
No.	Unit Mission/Task	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Unit Overall Rating & Remarks
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	

* If more space is required for remarks use the back side of this form.

Figure 6-2. Example Unit Proficiency Worksheet

(3) Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the Task Summary Sheet which is used for recording the results of the evaluation.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS WORKSHEET				
FTX 6-3-E0008 (Conduct Platoon Operations)				
MANEUVER AREA:				
CLASS I: (Ration Cycle):	A-C-A	# of days: 03		
CLASS II (Other Equipment):				
CLASS III (POL):				
CLASS IV (Barrier Materials):				
Training mines	Sandbags	Lumber	Wire	Pickets
CLASS V (Ammunition):				
Caliber .50 blanks	800			
7.62mm blanks	600			
5.56mm blanks	3240			
Artillery simulators	20			
M16 system	72			
Hand grenades	200			
Controller guns	2			
Small arms alignment fixture	1			
CLASS VII (End items):				
CLASS VIII (Medic):				
CLASS IX (Maintenance):				
OTHER:				
EVALUATORS:				
# of evaluators	# of HMMWVs	Communications/frequencies	Controller guns	
5	5	as needed	5	
FRIENDLY FORCES (CS/CSS):				
OPFOR: OPFOR with vehicles, MILES, weapons, and appropriate radio frequencies				

Figure 6-4. Support Requirements

(4) Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order they logically occur in the detailed scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations, Table 6-1, Sample Evaluation Scenario. Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-process AARs.

b. Forecasting and Requisitioning Resources. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Figure 6-4 is a list of support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experiences with the scenario in Table 6-1. The evaluating headquarters prepares its own support requirements.

c. Selecting and Preparing the Field Evaluation Site. Required size, type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements are the basis for site selection. For this evaluation an area of 5 kilometers X 10 kilometers was selected. The OPFOR is positioned according to threat doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

d. Planning Indirect Fire Simulation. Because it greatly influences the outcome of battles, reaction to indirect fire is an important consideration of the evaluation. Indirect fire simulation requires considerable planning to achieve realism.

(1) The fire marker control system outlined in TC 25-6 is a recommended method of simulating indirect fire. Due to the amount of required resources, this method may be difficult to support.

(2) The leader may use the evaluation control headquarters method or the simulation without OPFOR method to evaluate the unit's ability to react to indirect fire. If the evaluation control headquarters method is used, the OPFOR initiates a call for fire to the evaluation control headquarters, which simulates the tactical FDC. The control headquarters would then relay the delivery data to the O/Cs who would mark the impact of the round with artillery simulators and assess appropriate casualties. If an OPFOR is not used, the O/C may ignite artillery simulators and observe the unit's reactions. The FM 25 series provide assessment and computation tables that may be used to determine casualties. Indirect fire simulation must be realistic and limited to what the unit could reasonably expect under combat conditions.

6-3. Selecting the Observer/Controllers

a. O/Cs must know the unit's missions, organization, equipment, and employment. The senior O/C should be at least equal in rank to the unit leader and have successfully performed in that specific or similar leadership position.

b. The following are minimum rank and experience requirements for O/Cs:

(1) Company O/C is an officer with company command experience.

(2) Platoon or section O/Cs are lieutenants or NCOs with platoon or section experience.

(3) Recorder is an officer or NCO at the evaluation control headquarters who receives „kill“ information or results and time data from the O/Cs.

6-4. Training the Observer/Controllers. O/Cs standardize administration of the evaluation by understanding the following functional areas:

a. Evaluation Design. Each part is designed to evaluate specific missions or tasks within the overall scenario. O/Cs must thoroughly understand the evaluation and correctly implement it.

b. MILES. Each O/C, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the unit's weapons and vehicles and must also thoroughly understand the MILES system being used. The unit leader is responsible for ensuring that all MILES equipment is functional before each part of the scenario.

c. Evaluation Control System. This system ensures that the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and that correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:

- (1) Rules of engagement.
- (2) O/C duties and responsibilities.
- (3) Communications systems.
- (4) Evaluation data collection plan.

6-5. Recording External Evaluation Information

a. The evaluating headquarters develops the data recording instruments for the O/Cs. The Unit Data Sheet, Figure 6-5, documents demographic information which may reflect on a unit's performance. The Environmental Data Sheet, Figure 6-6, documents weather information in order to compare missions under differing environmental conditions. The Personnel and Equipment Loss Report, Figure 6-7, documents information that may affect the unit's degree of success during engagements with the OPFOR.

UNIT DATA SHEET						
1. UNIT DESIGNATION:					DATE:	
2. UNIT LEADERS: (CIRCLE MOST CORRECT ANSWER)						
POSITION	RANK	TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)				
PLATOON LEADER	1LT/2LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
PLATOON SERGEANT	SFC/SSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
1ST SECTION CHIEF	SSG/SGT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
2ND SECTION CHIEF	SSG/SGT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
3RD SECTION CHIEF	SSG/SGT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
3. UNIT STRENGTH (EXCLUDING LEADERS):						
4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGES (MAJOR ITEMS):						
5. COMMENTS:						
OBSERVER/CONTROLLER'S SIGNATURE:						

Figure 6-5. Example Platoon Unit Data Sheet

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET						
EXERCISE NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION:						
DATE/TIME EXERCISE STARTED:						
DATE/TIME EXERCISE ENDED:						
1. WEATHER CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)						
Clear	Partly Cloudy	Cloudy	Hazy	Rain	Snow	Fog
Other:						
Temperature:						
2. GROUND CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)						
Dry	Wet	Ice	Snow			
Other:						
3. LIGHT CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)						
Day	Night					
Moon Phase:	1/4	1/2	3/4	Full		
Average Range of Visibility Due to Light:						
4. TERRAIN: (Circle appropriate description)						
Flat	Rolling	Mountains	Jungle	Desert	Urban	Arctic
Other:						
Top Soil:	Sandy	Rocky	Clay	Other:		
Average Range of Visibility Due to Terrain:						
5. REMARKS:						

Figure 6-6. Example Environmental Data Sheet

b. The senior O/C has the overall responsibility for preparation of the external evaluation. This evaluation is based on his own findings and his subordinate O/C's input. Subordinate O/Cs use the task evaluation criteria (T&EO from Chapter 5 and Task Summary Sheet) to determine overall proficiency in their particular areas. The senior O/C compiles the external evaluation results as prescribed by the evaluating leader. Deviations from the task standard assessed by the battery O/C may be addressed in the senior O/C comments portion of the UPW.

6-6. Selecting and Training the Opposing Forces. The selection and training of the OPFOR is crucial to the success of a standardized evaluation. The OPFOR provide one of the control measures that influences the conditions under which the evaluation is administered. The unit should face an opponent who realistically resembles the threat in strength, weapons, and skill.

a. Selection. Any qualified Skill Level 1 or 2 soldier can serve as a member of the OPFOR. Ideally, the OPFOR should be a small cohesive unit under the control of their leader.

b. Training. The OPFOR must understand the following six major areas:

- (1) Installation and operation of the MILES devices.
- (2) Rules of engagement.
- (3) Threat small unit tactics.
- (4) Training scenarios.
- (5) OPFOR weapons and equipment, if available.
- (6) Safety.

c. Opposing Forces Strength

(1) Offense. Using MILES, the unit should outnumber the OPFOR three to one if an attack is to be successful. If the OPFOR are stronger than this ratio, only the most exceptional unit will be successful. They must be armed with weapons capable of defeating any of the unit's assets. As a general rule, the OPFOR should be strong enough to offer the unit a realistic challenge, but one that the unit can defeat when proper tactics are employed.

(2) Defense. The OPFOR, at a minimum, should have a three-to-one ratio of superiority, because anything less will not have sufficient weapons and ammunition to conduct a successful attack. They must be more than merely a series of targets to be destroyed. The OPFOR should be allowed to plan their own attack for each mission and not be forced into a "canned" attack that all units quickly defeat.

Once the OPFOR establish their plan, they must use the same plan for all other like units for that event in order to maintain the objectivity and standardization of the evaluation.

6-7. Conducting the Evaluation. Evaluations are divided into three distinct areas. Each area requires a different degree of preparation and coordination.

a. Preevaluation

(1) The senior O/C and all other O/Cs must perform reconnaissance of the evaluation area to know the unit's boundaries, disposition of the OPFOR, and the most likely avenues of approach throughout the field evaluation site's area of operation.

(2) The unit must prepare an OPORD and FRAGO to control the exercise. An order is prepared for each mission in the evaluation scenario. These can be prepared by using the skeleton orders contained in the STXs contained in Chapter 4.

(3) Unit preparatory activities include installation and troubleshooting of MILES equipment, loading vehicles, conducting inspections, and performing other logistic and administrative actions, as required.

(4) The OPFOR are placed in position and briefed while the unit is conducting its preparatory activities.

(5) In this evaluation scenario, the unit is issued a movement order to move to an assembly area. When the assembly area has been occupied, the OPORD is issued. The O/Cs should make an equipment functions check after the unit occupies the assembly area and after the unit leaders have issued their instructions.

b. Evaluation

(1) The evaluation team controls the evaluation in two ways. First, it uses measures established in both the movement order and in Paragraphs 3 and 5 in the OPORD and FRAGO. Second, the team controls the evaluation through the team commander (simulated by the senior O/C for this evaluation) on the team net. The team does not control in the traditional sense, instead it accompanies the unit as observers. Only the senior O/C has direct verbal contact with the unit leader. All other O/Cs do not speak to, aid, advise, point out positions, or in any way influence the unit's performance, except for a possible or actual safety issue or emergency. O/Cs are neutral throughout the evaluation.

(2) Once the senior O/C issues the OPORD and movement order, the unit leader executes the events and actions prescribed in the first part of the evaluation scenario within the estimated time. From this point on all successive parts begin with a FRAGO.

(3) The senior O/C terminates a part when the unit has completed all the events and actions in a particular area or has suffered so many casualties or damage that the part cannot be completed. The O/C must record the reasons for the termination in the margin of the O/C's Task Summary Sheet and report his action to the evaluation control headquarters. In the sample evaluation scenario, the completion of each event or action is indicated by „conducting sustainment operations.“ During this period, the senior O/C directs the unit to remain in position while „replacements“ (personnel and equipment designated as killed or destroyed) are sent forward to reconstitute the unit. At this time, O/Cs must perform the following actions:

(a) Inspect all MILES equipment, record „kill“ codes, and reset equipment. Any damage or inoperative MILES equipment is replaced.

(b) Resolve all casualty data to determine the time, place, number, and cause of casualties. This information is reported to the recorder in the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Debrief the unit to resolve questions. Afterwards, the senior O/C directs the unit to continue its mission after it receives a FRAGO or OPORD for the next part.

(4) These guidelines should be followed by the O/Cs:

(a) Report major "kills" (vehicles, groups).

(b) Report major weapons fired. Together with reporting major kills, this is the best method for determining direct fire effectiveness. Both significant firings and hits are reported to the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Enforce rules of engagement.

(d) Observe critical tactical events of time. O/Cs must spot and record any action that might have an effect on later performance or mission outcome.

(e) Record travel routes and unit's location.

(f) Inform OPFOR controllers of the unit's location, direction, and intent. This is necessary to enable OPFOR action to be controlled in accordance with the desired sequence of events.

(g) Enforce safety.

(h) Terminate mission.

c. Post Evaluation. After the evaluation is terminated, the unit moves to an assembly area and performs the following actions:

(1) The unit O/C debriefs subordinate O/Cs and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.

(2) The unit O/C must complete the Task Summary Sheet.

(3) The unit O/C must turn in all completed O/C packets (with the O/C scoring system) to control headquarters for recording and analysis.

(4) The unit O/C must conduct an AAR of the unit's performance.

(5) Each element O/C should conduct an AAR of his element's performance.

6-8. Conducting the After Action Review

a. General. At the completion of each evaluation part, the AAR leader provides feedback to the unit in order to increase and reinforce learning.

b. Feedback. Because all members of the unit participate in an AAR, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer "database" for key points. The AAR leader draws information from each member that becomes an important part of the discussion. This information is the basis for discussing alternate courses of action.

c. Preparing the After Action Review. AAR preparation involves five steps:

(1) Review training orders and objectives. Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of the exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORDs included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The O/C should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORDs so that he can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate elements that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) Observe the exercise. This is an active process. The emphasis is on noting those actions that make the difference between the unit's success or failure. The O/C does not need to remain close to the unit leader, since more can be seen from high ground near the lead element's location or along the unit's route of march. Because unit orders identify important activities and checkpoints, the O/C must be present when the leader issues the order. The O/C should position himself where he can best observe anticipated critical events. Examples of critical events include:

(a) Conducting a road march.

(b) Crossing a radiologically contaminated area.

- (c) Reforming unit supply operations.
- (d) Responding to a NBC attack.

(3) Select the site and assemble the participants. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where the majority of action occurred, where most of the critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned), or where the terrain can be observed. Usually, the OPFOR or unit objectives are suitable for assembling the players and conducting the AAR.

(4) Debrief the O/Cs. While the units are moving to the selected site, the O/Cs should be debriefed. The senior O/C must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. The fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise's events in the order in which they occurred.

(5) Review the events. After the senior O/C has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he reviews the events that are ranked in terms of their relevance to the training objectives and their contributions to the exercise outcome. He selects as many events as can be covered in detail during the time allowed for the AAR and places them in chronological order.

d. Conducting the After Action Review. Conducting the AAR requires five steps:

(1) Organize the participants. When the O/C and AAR leader assembles the participants, he groups them according to their organization in the exercise. Each subordinate element's O/C is the element for which he is responsible.

(2) State the training objectives. The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. These are described as specifically as possible. He states any additional teaching points that he intends to cover during the AAR. These should be limited to three or four key points in order to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

(3) Lead the discussion. The AAR leader guides the discussion of the events in their order of occurrence. Diagrams help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features and, as the AAR proceeds, have the participants draw routes of advance, objectives, and locations of engagements. Each event is discussed in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. In an effective AAR, the AAR leader should--

- (a) Avoid giving a critique or lecture.
- (b) Guide the discussion by asking leading questions.
- (c) Suggest the players describe what occurred in their own terms.

(d) Suggest the players discuss not only what happened, but how it happened, and how it could be done better.

(e) Focus the discussion to ensure that important tactical lessons are made explicit.

(f) Relate events to subsequent results.

(g) Avoid detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.

(h) Encourage the participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show route, phase lines, and objectives.

(i) Prohibit players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.

(4) Review the sequence of the events associated with the hazards of the risk assessment made prior to the exercise. Ask the following questions:

(a) Were effective controls put in place to avoid accidents?

(b) Was training realism reduced through artificial control measures?

(c) Were all participants aware of hazards down to the lowest level?

(d) Did any hazard present itself that was not identified, and what was done to overcome it?

(e) Were there incidents of fratricide or near fratricide, and how can they be avoided in the future?

(5) Summarize key points. The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, he can have a private conversation with the unit leader regarding his strengths and weaknesses, and what he can do to improve his performance and that of his unit. A good AAR leader--

(a) Maintains order and discipline.

(b) Reviews the training objectives.

(c) Addresses important events as they occurred and how the unit could have done them better. During the discussion, the leader avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.

(d) Traces the chain of events so all participants understand the results of mistakes. One mistake is often the partial cause of another.

(e) Clearly relates tactical events to teaching points.

(f) Involves participants in the discussion.

(g) Clearly and concisely gives summary and new training objectives.

(h) Reinforces points by using sketches, diagrams, or terrain models in the AAR.

e. Reference Materials. Reference materials for conducting an AAR are TC 25-6, TC 25-20, and FM 25-101

APPENDIX A - COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY

1. **Unit Training Strategies.** This appendix explains the strategy organization and how to use it. The unit training portion of the Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS) is a series of separately generated training strategies. CATS are designed to be descriptive, not prescriptive training strategies for commanders. These strategies describe the events, frequencies, and prerequisite gates recommended to train to standard. As part of the unit training strategy development process, TRADOC established a standard format to depict unit training strategies. The unit training strategy is a descriptive strategy for training and sustaining soldier and collective task proficiency. The tasks to be trained are based on the unit's METL and commander's assessment. Unit CATS can be found on the Internet at <http://usaic.hua.army.mil/112web/aics/aics%20web/mission4.htm>.

2. **Using the Combined Arms Training Strategy Matrices.** Generally, the leader using the matrices for planning will have a METL (or other list of critical tasks in which his unit must be proficient) and will be looking for guidance about appropriate training methods. The key to using CATS for unit training management is understanding the strategy and its various components. The strategy is organized by functional area and echelon to be trained. It has eight interactive components, expressed as columns in a matrix format. An example matrix for one mission/task is at Table A-1.

- **Task:** This is the CATS task selection for the element to train in support of the battlefield mission listed above the Table.
- **Supporting Tasks:** This is a list of those MTP collective T&EOs that the element must attain and sustain proficiency in to support the CATS task selection and mission.
- **Frequency:** This indicates the interval and number of times a year that this CATS task selection should be trained in order to attain and sustain T1 combat readiness.
- **Types of Events:** This suggests a training event or events (from Classroom training to an Exeval FTX) that the unit can use to train the task.
- **Training Audience:** This indicates the unit elements and/or individuals that this CATS task selection is designed for.
- **Means (Event) (TADSS):** This entry further describes this training event by selecting from the Types of Events that this CATS Task Selection is designed for.
- **Title:** This is the title of the training event, as it might be depicted in a unit training schedule), for the CATS task selection.

- Estimated Duration: This depicts the suggested duration of the training event in hours (in this case Sergeant's Time training).
- Replication of Conditions (A-D): This entry shows a means quality rating, related to the cost and realism of the event/medium. When choosing events and media, you will have to balance the resource costs of different training media against the needs for realism and repetition. Generally, as your unit becomes more proficient, realism should increase.
 - An "A" level means is identified as a CTC deployment and training activity.
 - A "B" level means is described as a well assigned home station training exercise.
 - A "C" level means is described as a partial task training exercise.
 - A "D" level means is described as a subtask training exercise.
- Multi-echelon Training: This is the simultaneous conduct of different exercises by the unit, or the training of different tasks by elements of the unit. Multi-echelon training occurs whenever collective training is conducted (FM 25-100). Units should structure events to allow the integration of required task training and proficiency (through gate tasks) by each element of the audience and, to permit vertical linkage of unit training strategies.
- Critical Training Gates: These gates facilitate efficient use of training time and other resources during scheduled events. They provide those tasks critical to effective and safe training.
- Resources: This identifies to the training and resource manager the Class III, VI, and VII resources expended as a cost of the training event.
- Comments: The purpose of this section of CATS is to provide descriptive guidance on the purpose of the task selection, the expected outcome of the training event, and execution guidance.
 - Purpose Statement: A description of the rationale for including the event in the overall training strategy for the task. It also provides the basis for describing the event's training objectives.
 - Outcome Statement: A description of the event in terms of proficiencies that the unit should achieve by training in the event. The outcome is described by the endstate proficiency in tasks trained.
 - Execution Guidance: A description of information and coordinating instructions related to training the task (task selection) in the event.

MOVE

Task: Conduct Tactical Movement (34-TS-2004)

Supported Mission(s):

Supporting Task(s):

GENERIC MISSION
MOVE

- 07-3-C211.34-0001 MOVE TACTICALLY
- 07-3-C227.34-0001 PERFORM A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH
- 07-3-C228.34-0001 OCCUPY ASSEMBLY AREA
- 07-3-C229.34-0001 PERFORM PASSAGE OF LINES
- 55-2-C324.34-0001 CONDUCT A CONVOY

Frequency: Monthly (12)

Types of Events: SGT Time, STX

Training Audience: COMPANY, COMPANY HEADQUARTERS, ANAL & TECH CNTL SEC, INTEL & SURVL PLT HQ, CI TEAM, INTERR TEAM, REMBASS TEAM, GSR SQUAD, CGS TEAM

Means (Event) (TADSS): 2 - Company SGT Time

Title: SGT Time for Conduct Tactical Movement (34357A100)

Estimated Duration: 4 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): C - Gate quality for task or echelon

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)

PURPOSE: Train all team, section, or platoon personnel to a basic level of proficiency in common tactical movement and assembly area tasks.

OUTCOME: All team, section, or platoon personnel can perform common tactical movement and assembly area tasks.

EXECUTION GUIDANCE: Sergeant's Time is used by NCO leaders, as required, for initial training, refresher training, and/or sustainment training to gain and maintain proficiency in tactical movement and assembly area tasks the leader singles out for concentrated attention. Typically, Sergeant's Time training is conducted at the team, section, or platoon level, 4 hours weekly, on a variety of METL, common, and MOS specific tasks. The NCO identifies specific tasks to be trained, participating personnel, and frequency of training based on personnel turnover and a training assessment. Relevant Army doctrinal and training publications and the unit TSOP provide detailed information on the tasks, conditions, and standards used in organizing this training. Whenever possible, Sergeant's Time should be "hands on" performance-oriented exercises employing the systems, equipment, and communications necessary to accomplish the assigned tasks. NCOs should tailor conditions to the appropriate level of training, adding progressively more difficult conditions to increase the challenge as proficiency increases. The three stages of training (initial training, refresher training and sustainment training) can occur separately or in combination, with soldiers and units progressing to sustainment training as soon as standards are met.

Table A-1. Example CATS Task Matrix

APPENDIX B - BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS

A commander uses the BOS to organize battle tasks. The seven BOS are the major functions which occur on the battlefield. The BOS must be synchronized to ensure total combat power is coordinated and directed toward accomplishing the wartime mission. They can be used to identify operational deficiencies and to focus attention on training. All BOS are not equal in all operations, nor do they apply for all tasks. BOS are listed in the following sequence as they would appear in a five-paragraph field order:

1. Intelligence. Knowledge of the enemy, weather, and geographical features required by a commander in planning and conducting combat operations. It is derived from an analysis of information on the enemy's capabilities, intentions, vulnerabilities, and the environment.

a. Collect information. To obtain information in any manner.

b. Process Information. To convert information into intelligence through collation, evaluation, analysis, integration, and interpretation.

c. Prepare Intelligence Reports. To develop and produce standard reports and Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield products for the commander's use to report intelligence or information; to task intelligence assets; or to receive information, intelligence orders, or instructions.

2. Maneuver. The employment of forces on the battlefield through movement and direct fire in combination with fire support or fire potential, to achieve a position of advantage, in order to accomplish the mission. This includes direct fire systems (e.g., small arms, tank guns, and attack helicopter fires).

a. Move. To position or reposition forces (units and equipment) relative to the enemy to secure or retain positional advantage making full use of terrain and formation. It is the dynamic element of combat--the means of concentrating forces at the critical point to achieve the surprise, psychological shock, physical momentum, and moral dominance which enables smaller forces to defeat larger ones. Units supporting combat maneuver units are included since they are expected to go wherever the combat units go. NOTE: Movement of cargo, equipment, and personnel is covered under the Combat Service Support BOS.

b. Engage Enemy. To enter into conflict or combat on the ground with the enemy using direct fire or close combat. NOTE: Air targets are covered in the Air Defense BOS.

c. Control Terrain. To dominate an area to prevent enemy occupation of the position through fire, fire potential, or occupation of the terrain.

3. Fire Support. The collection and coordinated use of target acquisition data, indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft (less attack helicopters), and other lethal and nonlethal means against ground targets in support of maneuver force operations. It includes artillery, mortar, and other non line-of-sight fires, naval gunfire, Combat Aviation Squadron, and electronic countermeasures.

a. Process Ground Targets. To select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities.

b. Engage Ground Targets. To enter into conflict with the enemy using fire support systems.

c. Integrate Fire Support.

4. Mobility, Countermobility, and Survivability. The capability of the force that permits freedom of movement, relative to the enemy, while retaining the ability to fulfill its primary mission. It also includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by seeking protection from the effects of enemy weapon systems and natural occurrences.

a. Provide Mobility. To provide freedom of movement for personnel and equipment on the battlefield without delays due to terrain or obstacles.

b. Provide Countermobility. To delay, channel, or stop offensive movement by the enemy in order to destroy his forces directly or indirectly by enhancing the effectiveness of friendly indirect and direct weapon systems.

c. Enhance Survivability. To protect personnel, equipment, and supplies from enemy systems and natural occurrences while simultaneously deceiving the enemy.

5. Air Defense. All measures designed to nullify or reduce the effectiveness of attack by hostile aircraft or missiles after they are airborne.

a. Processing Air Targets. To select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking into account operational requirements and capabilities.

b. Attack Enemy Air Targets. To intercept, engage, destroy, or neutralize enemy aircraft and missiles in flight.

c. Deny Airspace. To prevent enemy use of airspace through fire potential or other means without direct attack of air targets (e.g., deliberate smoke, barrage balloons).

d. Integrate Air Defense Fire.

6. Combat Service Support. The support and assistance provided to sustain forces, primarily in the field of logistics, personnel services, and health services.

a. Arm. To provide munitions to weapons systems. This encompasses all types of ammunition to include mines and demolition munitions.

b. Fuel. To provide fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oils, and lubricants) to weapons systems and other equipment.

c. Fix. To preserve the availability of weapons systems and equipment. It includes the provision of repair parts and end items at the right place and time, and all actions taken before, during, and after the battle to keep equipment operational.

d. Man The Force. To provide all support to the individual soldier as well as provide healthy, fit soldiers to units.

e. Distribute. To provide the various classes of supply to military units by employing transportation and supply services.

f. Provide Sustainment Engineering. To repair and construct facilities and lines of communications.

g. Provide MP Support. To provide Enemy Prisoner of War collection, evacuation, internment; and to enforce military law and order.

7. Command and Control (C2). The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over an assigned force in the accomplishment of the mission. Leaders perform C2 functions through an arrangement of personnel, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission.

a. Acquire and Communicate Information and Maintain Status. To gain possession of information on the mission, enemy forces, friendly troops, terrain, and weather, by or for the commander or his staff, to translate that information into usable form and to retain and disseminate it.

b. Assess Situation. To continuously evaluate information received through reports or the personal observations of the leader or commander to decide whether different actions are required from those that would result from the most recent orders issued.

c. Determine Actions. To conduct the continuous process of making estimates and decisions for assigned or projected tasks. This function involves a detailed and systematic examination of all aspects of contemplated operations including deciding to alter planned or ongoing actions. This function also includes the formulation of the commander's concept and intent.

d. Direct and Lead Subordinate Forces. To provide direction to subordinate forces so they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the commander's concept and intent. This function includes the preparation and completion of orders.

e. Employ Tactical Command, Control, and Communication Countermeasures (C3CM).

GLOSSARY**Section I**
Abbreviations

1SG	First Sergeant
A/G	Air to Ground
AB	Airborne
AC	Active Component; Assistant Commandant
ACS	Advanced Collective Skills; Army Community Service; Aerial Common Sensor
AD	Air Defense; Armored Division
Admin	Administrative
AE	Aerial Exploitation
AER	Army Emergency Relief
AF	Audio Frequency
AG	Adjutant General
AI	Air Interdiction; Area of Interest
AIM	Air Intercept Missile
Alt	Altitude; Alternate
AN	Annually
Anal	Analysis
ANC	Army Nurse Corps
AP	Antipersonnel
AR	Army regulation; Armor
AS	Area Security; All Source; Australia
ASAS	All-Source Analysis System
ASI	Additional Skill Identifier
AT	Antiterrorism; Antitank
ATF	Amphibious Task Force
AV	Audiovisual

B	Biological (Graphics)
BA	Battery; Bahrain
BAS	Battalion Aid Station
BC	Battle Command
BF	Beginning of Radioactive Fallout
C	Chemical (Graphics)
C&A	Collection and Availabilities
C&J	Collection and Jamming
CA	Combat Assessment, Civil Affairs, Canada
Cal	Caliber
Capt	Captured
Cas	Casualty
CC	Chemical Corps; Communication Central
CD	Chemical Defense; Counterdrug; Chad
CE	Command Element; Communications Electronics
CECOM	Communications Electronics Command
CG	Commanding General
CGA	Color Graphics Adapter
CGS	Common Ground Station
Char	Characteristic
Chem	Chemical
CI	Counterintelligence; Combat Intelligence; Chili
Cir	Circular
CM	Collection Management; Centimeter
CMD	Command
CO	Company Commander; Colombia
COA	Course of Action
Coll	Collection

Comm	Communications
CON	Confidential
Const	Construction
Cont	Continued
CS	Combat Support; Costa Rica
CSS	Combat Service Support
CTRL	Control
CU	Cuba
D	Dental (Graphics)
DA	Department of the Army; Direct Action; Denmark
DA Form	Department of the Army Form
DE	Directed Energy
Dec	December; Decrease
Decon	Decontamination
Demo	Demolition; Demonstration
Dest	Destroy
Det	Detachment
DISSEM	Dissemination
Dist	Distinguishing
Doc	Document
E	East
EA	Engagement Area; Electronic Attack; Emergency Action
EC	Ecuador
ECC	Enemy Collector Characteristics
ECCM	Electronic Counter-Countermeasures
EEFI	Essential Elements of Friendly Information
EF	End of radioactive Fallout
Eff	Effective

ELEM	Element
EM	Electromagnetic
EN	Engineer (Unit designations; Graphics)
EO	Executive Order
EOL	End of Life
Equip	Equipment
ER	Evaluation Report; Exploitation Requirement
ES	Electronic Support; El Salvador
ET	Embedded Training
etc.	Et cetera
EW	Electronic Warfare
Ext	External
F	Fahrenheit
FA	Field Artillery
FC	Functional Course
FH	Field Hospital
FI	Finance Corps
Fig	Figure
FM	Field Manual; Frequency Modulated/Modulation
FO	Forward Observer
FR	France
FRAGO	Fragmentary Order
Freq	Frequency
G	Nerve agent
GA	The symbol for the nerve agent tabun. See FM 3-9.
GE	Germany
GI	Government Issue
GR	Greece

GS	General Support
GTA	Graphic Training Aid
H	The symbol for Levinstein mustard, a blister agent. See FM 3-9.
HE	high explosive
Hel	Helicopter
HMMWV	High-Mobility Multipurpose Wheeled Vehicle
HO	Honduras
Hos	Hostile
How	Howitzer
IA	Imagery Analyst
IAW	In Accordance With
ICOM	Internal COMSEC
ID	Identification; Infantry Division
IEDK	Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit
IES	Imagery Exploitation System
IG	Inspector General
II	Imagery Intelligence
IN	India; Infantry
INC	Increase; Incorporated
Init	Initialize
Intel	Intelligence
IO	Information Operations; Information Objective
IR	Information Requirements; Infrared, thermal; Iran
IREMBASS	Improved Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System
IT	Italy
ITO	Invitational Travel Orders; Installation Transportation Officer
IV	Intravenous
L	Light infantry (Graphics)

LAN	Local Area Network
Lat	Latitude
LD	Line of Departure
LI	Low Intensity
LLVI	Low-Level Voice Intercept
LO	Lubrication Order; Law and Order; Slovakia
LOGPAC	Logistics Package
LY	Libya
M	Mechanized (Graphics)
MAG	Marine Aircraft Group
Maint	Maintenance
Man	Manual
MASINT	Measurement and Signature Intelligence
MBA	Main Battle Area
MD	Moldavia; Medium Division; Medical Doctor
METT-TC	Mission, Enemy, Terrain, Troops-Time and Civilian considerations
MGT	Management
MI	Military Intelligence
MIJI	Meaconing, Interference, Jamming, and Intrusion
MITT	Mobile Integrated Tactical Terminal
MM	Milimeter
MO	Monthly
MOPP	Mission-Oriented Protective Posture
MOS	Military Occupational Specialty
MP	Military Police
MQS	Military Qualification Standards
MS	Methyl Salicylate
MT	Megaton

MU	Oman
N	Native; North; No
NA	Not Applicable
NBC	Nuclear, Biological, Chemical
NE	New Emitters
NET	New Equipment Training
NG	National Guard
NI	Nigeria
NO	Norway; Number
NOMIN	Nomination; Nomenclature
NRI	Net Radio Interface
NSN	Nonstandard Number; National Stock Number
NU	Nicaragua
OD	Olive Drab
OF	Observed Fire
OP	Observation Post
OPFOR	Opposing Force
OPLAN	Operation Plan
OPORD	Operation Order
Ops	Operations
OPSEC	Operations Security
OR	Operational Order
ORD	Operational Requirements Document
Org	Organization
OT	Observer-Target
P	Pass
PA	Paraguay; Public Affairs
PAC	Personnel Administration Center

PE	Peru
Pers	Personnel
PL	Phase Line; Poland
PO	Portugal
POI	Program of Instruction
POL	Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricants
Pos	Position
PP	Passage Point
Pract	Practice
Proc	Processing; Procedure
PS	Personnel Services
PSE	Psychological operations Support Element
PSG	Platoon Sergeant
QT	Quarterly
R	Reinforcing
RA	Regular Army
RAG	Regimental Artillery Group
RAM	Random Access Memory
RATT	Radioteletype
RC	Reserve Component
Rcvr	Receiver
RD	Radius of Damage
Recon	Reconnaissance
Ref	Reference
Reg	Regiment
REMBASS	Remotely Monitored Battlefield Sensor System
RF	Reserve Forces; Radio Frequency
RI	Request for Information

RLOS	Radio Line of Site
RM	Risk Management; Repairable Management
RO	Romania
ROE	Rules of Engagement
ROM	Refuel on the Move
RS	Russia; Radiation Status
RTS	Regional Training Sites
S	Scatterable mines (Graphics)
S/A	Surface to Air
S2	Battalion Intelligence Officer
S3	Battalion Operations Officer
SA	Saudi Arabia; Staging Area
SAF	Semi-automated Force
SB	Supply Bulletin; Sustaining Base
SBF	Support by Fire
Sec	Section; Second
Sel	Select
Ser	Serial
SI	Slovenia
SIGINT	Signals Intelligence
SINCGARS	Single-Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System
SM	Soldier's Manual; Service Member
SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks
SO	Special Operations; Somalia
SODR	Sensor Operator Data Record
SOI	Signal Operating Instructions
SOP	Standing Operating Procedures
SP	Start Point; Strongpoint; Self-Propelled; Spain

SPIRIT	Special Purpose Integrated Remote Intelligence Terminal
SQT	Skill Qualification Test
SS	Single Source; Sense Switch
SSI	Special Skill Identifier; Signal Supplemental Instructions
SSO	Special Security Office
ST	SEAL Team
STB	Sub Tropical Bleach
STP	Soldier Training Publication
SurvI	Surveillance
Sust	Sustainment
T	Troops
T&E	Test and Evaluation; Traversing and Elevating
T&EO	Training and Evaluation Outline
TA	Target Area
TAB	Target Acquisition Battery
TAC	Tactical command post; Tactical (artillery, naval gunfire, and close air support) (graphics)
TACSOP	Tactical Standing Operating Procedures
TB	Technical Bulletin; TRAILBLAZER
TC	Technical Coordinator; Training Circular
TE	Tactical Exploitation
Tech	Technical
TES	Tactical Exploitation System
TF	Task Force
TG	Trainer's Guide; Training Guidance
TI	Tajikistan
TIO	Training Information Outline
TO	Training Orders; Theater of Operations; Training Observation

TR	TRADOC Regulation
Trans	Transportation; Transcription
TS	Tunisia; Top Secret
TSEC	Telecommunications Security; Transmission Security (label)
TSOP	Tactical Standing Operating Procedures
U.S.	United States
UAV	Unmanned Aerial Vehicle
US	United States
V	Veterinary (Graphics)
Veh	Vehicle
VI	Visual Information
Vol	Volume
W	With
WARNO	Warning Order
WEA	Weather
XMTR	Transmitter
XO	Executive Officer
Z	Zulu time

Section II

Terms

"T P U"

Trained, Practice needed, Untrained

Cue

A word, situation, or other signal for action. An initiating cue is a signal to begin performing a task or task performance step. An internal cue is a signal to go from one element of a task to another. A terminating cue indicates task completion.

GO/NO-GO

This is a pass-fail criterion of evaluation whereby the soldier cannot be "partially correct." The soldier either meets the standard or does not meet the standard.

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 2662-R	UNITED STATES ARMY EPW IDENTITY CARD May 1982
DA FORM 5976	ENEMY PRISONER OF WAR CAPTURE TAG [Rescinded by AR 190-8, 1 October 1997.]

Field Manuals

FM 3-4	NBC PROTECTION 29 May 1992
FM 3-5	NBC DECONTAMINATION 28 July 2000
FM 3-100	CHEMICAL OPERATIONS PRINCIPLES AND FUNDAMENTALS 8 May 1996
FM 5-34	ENGINEER FIELD DATA 14 September 1987
FM 5-100	ENGINEER OPERATIONS 27 February 1996
FM 5-102	COUNTERMOBILITY 14 March 1985
FM 7-7	THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC) 15 March 1985
FM 7-8	INFANTRY RIFLE PLATOON AND SQUAD 22 April 1992
FM 7-20	THE INFANTRY BATTALION 6 April 1992
FM 7-92	THE INFANTRY RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON AND SQUAD (AIRBORNE, AIR ASSAULT, LIGHT INFANTRY) 23 December 1992
FM 7-93	LONG-RANGE SURVEILLANCE UNIT OPERATIONS 3 October 1995
FM 17-95	CAVALRY OPERATIONS 24 December 1996
FM 20-3	CAMOUFLAGE, CONCEALMENT, AND DECOYS 30 August 1999
FM 21-18	FOOT MARCHES 1 June 1990
FM 23-67	MACHINE GUN, 7.62-MM M60 29 February 1984
FM 24-1	SIGNAL SUPPORT IN THE AIRLAND BATTLE 15 October 1990
FM 24-18	TACTICAL SINGLE-CHANNEL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES 30 September 1987
FM 24-19	RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK 24 May 1991
FM 24-33	COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES: ELECTRONIC COUNTER- COUNTERMEASURES 17 July 1990
FM 24-35	SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS "THE SOI" 26 October 1990
FM 24-35-1	SIGNAL SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS 2 October 1990
FM 34-2-1	TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE AND INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TO COUNTERRECONNAISSANCE 19 June 1991
FM 34-10-1	TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR THE REMOTELY MONITORED BATTLEFIELD SENSOR SYSTEM (REMBASS) 18 June 1991
FM 34-10A	DIVISION INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS 15 December 1986

ARTEP 34-399-10-MTP

FM 34-80	BRIGADE AND BATTALION INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS 15 April 1986
FM 34-80-1-ST	DIGITIZED BRIGADE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS (DRAFT)
FM 100-14	RISK MANAGEMENT 23 April 1998

Graphic Training Aids

GTA 5-2-XX-10	DESTROY EQUIPMENT TO PREVENT ENEMY USE
---------------	--

Other Product Types

ARM PH-32	NBC REFERENCE GUIDE
STANAG 2084	HANDLING AND REPORTING OF CAPTURED ENEMY EQUIPMENT AND DOCUMENTS

Soldier Training Publications

STP 7-11B24-SM-TG	SOLDIER'S MANUAL, SKILL LEVELS 1/2/3/4 AND TRAINERS GUIDE, CMF11, INFANTRY
STP 21-1-SMCT	SOLDIER'S MANUAL OF COMMON TASKS (SMCT) SKILL LEVEL 1 1 October 1994
STP 34-96R14-SM-TG	SOLDIER'S MANUAL, SKILL LEVELS 1/2/3/4 AND TRAINER'S GUIDE, MOS 96R, GROUND SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS OPERATOR 30 September 1992
STP 34-97E1-SM	SOLDIER'S MANUAL, MOS 97E, INTERROGATOR, SKILL LEVEL 1 27 June 1990
STP 34-97E24-SM-TG	SOLDIER'S MANUAL, SKILL LEVELS 2/3/4 AND TRAINER'S GUIDE, MOS 97E, INTERROGATOR 27 June 1990

Technical Manuals

TM 11-6350-220-12	OPERATOR'S AND ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR SENSOR, ANTI-INTRUSION, DT-561/GSQ, DT-562/GSQ, AND DT-565/GSQ 15 December 1987
-------------------	--

Training Aids

5660-00-921-5561	CONCERTINA TAPE
------------------	-----------------

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

Army Regulations

AR 190-13	THE ARMY PHYSICAL SECURITY PROGRAM 30 September 1993
AR 380-5	DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY INFORMATION SECURITY PROGRAM 29 September 2000 Superceded by AR 190-13.
AR 380-20	THE ARMY COUNTERINTELLIGENCE PROGRAM 15 November 1993
AR 381-20	THE ARMY SAFETY PROGRAM 23 May 1988
AR 385-10	OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) 3 March 1995
AR 530-1	

Army Training and Evaluation Programs

ARTEP 34-113-11	Superseded by ARTEP 34-114-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-117-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-143-30, ARTEP 34-144-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-355-MTP, ARTEP 34-357-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-358-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-387-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-388-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-393-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-396-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-397-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-398-30-MTP, ARTEP 34-399-10-MPT, and ARTEP 34-414-30-MTP
ARTEP 34-114-30-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE MILITARY INTELLIGENCE COMPANY (ARMORED CAVALRY REGIMENT) (to be published)
ARTEP 34-117-30-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE SURVEILLANCE TROOP OF THE INITIAL BRIGADE COMBAT TEAM (to be published)
ARTEP 34-143-30-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE MILITARY INTELLIGENCE COMPANY OF THE INITIAL BRIGADE COMBAT TEAM (to be published)
ARTEP 34-144-30-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE MILITARY INTELLIGENCE COMPANY, SEPARATE BRIGADE (to be published)
ARTEP 34-353-30-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE MILITARY INTELLIGENCE COMPANY, SEPARATE INFANTRY BRIGADE (ARCTIC) (to be published)
ARTEP 34-355-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE MILITARY INTELLIGENCE BATTALION OF THE JOINT CONTINGENCY FORCE (to be published)
ARTEP 34-357-30-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE DIRECT SUPPORT MILITARY INTELLIGENCE COMPANY (LIGHT/AIRBORNE/AIR ASSAULT) (to be published)
ARTEP 34-358-30-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE GENERAL SUPPORT MILITARY INTELLIGENCE COMPANY (LIGHT/AIRBORNE/AIR ASSAULT) (to be published)
ARTEP 34-387-30-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE DIRECT SUPPORT MILITARY INTELLIGENCE COMPANY (DIGITIZED) (to be published).
ARTEP 34-388-30-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE GENERAL SUPPORT MILITARY INTELLIGENCE COMPANY (DIGITIZED) (to be published)
ARTEP 34-393-30-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE MILITARY INTELLIGENCE COMPANY, SEPARATE BRIGADE (ENHANCED) (to be published)
ARTEP 34-396-30-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE HEADQUARTERS AND HEADQUARTERS OPERATIONS COMPANY OF THE MILITARY INTELLIGENCE BATTALION (to be published)
ARTEP 34-397-30-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE DIRECT SUPPORT MILITARY INTELLIGENCE COMPANY (HEAVY) (to be published)
ARTEP 34-398-30-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE GENERAL SUPPORT MILITARY INTELLIGENCE COMPANY (HEAVY) (to be published)
ARTEP 34-399-10-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE REMBASS PLATOON OF THE MILITARY INTELLIGENCE BATTALION (HEAVY) (to be published)
ARTEP 34-414-30-MTP	MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE COMPANY (AERIAL EXPLOITATION CORPS) (to be published)

Field Manuals

FM 3-3	CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE 29 September 1994
FM 3-4	NBC PROTECTION 29 May 1992
FM 3-19	NBC RECONNAISSANCE 19 November 1993
FM 3-19.30 (FM 19-30)	PHYSICAL SECURITY 8 January 2001
FM 3-20.15 (FM 17-15)	TANK PLATOON 1 November 2001
FM 3-50	SMOKE OPERATIONS 4 December 1990

FM 3-50-1	SMOKE UNIT OPERATIONS (To be published.)
FM 5-34	ENGINEER FIELD DATA 30 September 1999
FM 5-100	ENGINEER OPERATIONS 27 February 1996
FM 5-102	COUNTERMOBILITY 14 March 1985
FM 6-22.5 (FM 22-9)	COMBAT STRESS 23 June 2000
FM 7-7	THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC) 15 March 1985
FM 7-8 (FM 7-70)	INFANTRY RIFLE PLATOON AND SQUAD 22 April 1992
FM 7-10	THE INFANTRY RIFLE COMPANY 14 December 1990
FM 7-20	THE INFANTRY BATTALION 6 April 1992
FM 7-70	Superseded by FM 7-8
FM 9-43-2 (FM 20-22)	RECOVERY AND BATTLEFIELD DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR 3 October 1995
FM 12-6 (FM 12-15)	PERSONNEL DOCTRINE 9 September 1994
FM 12-15	Superseded by FM 12-6.
FM 17-15	Superseded by FM 3-20.15.
FM 19-30	Superseded by FM 3-19.30.
FM 20-3	CAMOUFLAGE 30 August 1999
FM 22-9	Superseded by FM 6-22.5
FM 24-1	SIGNAL SUPPORT IN THE AIRLAND BATTLE 15 October 1990
FM 24-18	TACTICAL SINGLE-CHANNEL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES 30 September 1987
FM 24-19	RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK 24 May 1991
FM 24-33	COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES: ELECTRONIC COUNTER- COUNTERMEASURES 17 July 1990
FM 26-2	MANAGEMENT OF STRESS IN ARMY OPERATIONS 29 August 1986
FM 34-10-1	TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR THE REMOTELY MONITORED BATTLEFIELD SENSOR SYSTEM (REMBASS) 18 June 1991
FM 34-60 (FM 34-62)	COUNTERINTELLIGENCE 3 October 1995
FM 34-62	Superseded by FM 34-60.
FM 44-8	COMBINED ARMS FOR AIR DEFENSE 1 June 1999
FM 44-30	Superseded by FM 44-80.
FM 44-80 (44-30)	VISUAL AIRCRAFT RECOGNITION 30 September 1996
FM 55-30	ARMY MOTOR TRANSPORT UNITS AND OPERATIONS 27 June 1997
FM 71-1	TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM 26 January 1998
FM 90-8	COUNTERGUERRILLA OPERATIONS 29 August 1986
FM 90-13	RIVER CROSSING OPERATIONS 26 January 1998
FM 101-5-1	OPERATIONAL TERMS AND GRAPHICS 30 September 1997

Soldier Training Publications

STP 3-54B2-SM	SOLDIER'S MANUAL, CHEMICAL OPERATIONS SPECIALIST, MOS 54B SKILL LEVEL 2 3 October 1995
STP 3-54B2-4-SM-TG-PROP	SOLDIER'S MANUAL CHEMICAL OPERATIONS SPECIALIST MOS 54B SKILL LEVEL 2 1 September 1998
STP 34-97B14-SM-TG	SOLDIER'S MANUAL, SKILL LEVELS 1/2/3/4 AND TRAINER'S GUIDE, MOS 97B, COUNTERINTELLIGENCE ASSISTANT/AGENT 3 December 1991

Technical Manuals

TM 11-5810-256-OP-2 OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY EQUIPMENT TSEC/KY-57 IN WHEEL VEHICLES 21 May 1984
[Superceded by TM 11-5810-256-10-2, 11 August 1988.]

TM 11-5810-256-OP-5 OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY EQUIPMENT TSEC/KY-57 IN RETRANS 12 May 1983

TM 11-6350-220-12 OPERATOR'S AND ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE MANUAL:FOR SENSOR, ANTI-INTRUSION, DT-561/GSQ, DT-562/GSQ, AND DT-565/GSQ 15 December 1987

Training Aids

REMBASS REMOTELY MONITORED BATTLEFILED SENSOR SYSTEM

Training Circulars

TC 12-16 PAC NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICER'S GUIDE 27 June 1991
[Rescinded by DA PAM 25-30, July 2001.]

Training Support Packages

TSP 154-R-6667 SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE RISK MANAGEMENT PROCESS AT COMPANY LEVEL 20 May 1998

QUESTIONNAIRE

MTP NUMBER _____

DATE _____

MTP TITLE _____

Request your recommendations to improve this training publication. To make it easier to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided for your use. Please answer all questions frankly and mail to:

COMMANDER
USAIC&FH
ATTN: ATZS-FDR-TA
FT HUACHUCA, AZ 85613-6000.

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU.

1. What is your position (Commander, XO, 1SG, element leader)?

2. How long have you served in this position ?

3. How long have you spent in this unit?

4. What is your component? (circle one)

A. AC B. RC

5. Where is your major command? (circle one)

A. FORSCOM B. USAREUR C. USARPAC D. Eighth USA

E. Other (specify)_____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENERAL.

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared to other training products?

- A. Has made training worse. _____
- B. Has made training better. _____
- C. Has had no effect on training. _____
- D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

7. How easy is the document to use, compared to other training products?

- A. More difficult. _____
- B. Easier. _____
- C. About the same. _____
- D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

8. What part of the MTP document was least useful?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. _____
- C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. _____
- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____
- G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

9. What part of the MTP document was most useful?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. _____
- C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. _____

- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____
- G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

10. What chapter of the MTP was the most difficult to understand?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. _____
- C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. _____
- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____
- G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

11. What was the easiest part of the MTP to understand?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. _____
- C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. _____
- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____
- G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISE

12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its mission. In your opinion, how well did they fulfill their intended purpose?

- A. They did not prepare the unit at all. _____
- B. They helped, but provided only 20% or less of my unit's training requirements. _____
- C. They helped, but provided only 21% to 50% of my unit's training requirements. _____
- D. They helped, but provided only between 51% to 80% of my unit's training requirements. _____
- E. They provided 81% or more of my unit's training requirements. _____

13. Would you recommend that any STX or FTX be added or deleted from the MTP (specify FTX or STX)? _____

14. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

- A. Too many pages. _____
- B. Hard to read and understand. _____
- C. Needs more illustrations. _____
- D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. _____
- E. Needs more information on leader training. _____
- F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. _____
- G. Needs more information on support and resources. _____
- H. Needs more information on normally attached elements. _____
- I. Does not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills. _____
- J. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

15. How many STXs or FTXs have you trained or participated in personally? _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6.

16. What changes would you make to Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines?

- A. Leave it out altogether. _____
- B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercise. _____
- C. Clarify how to use this chapter with external evaluation. _____
- D. The performance measures are too detailed. _____
- E. The performance measures are not detailed enough. _____
- F. The performance measures do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime. _____
- G. Do not change, chapter is fine. _____
- H. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

17. What changes would you make to Chapter 6, External Evaluation?

- A. Leave it out altogether. _____
- B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercise. _____
- C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. _____
- D. Do not change, chapter is fine. _____
- E. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

18. Additional comments: _____

**ARTEP 34-399-30-MTP
23 August 2002**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

**ERIC K. SHINSEKI
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff**

Official:



**JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0305407**

DISTRIBUTION:

***Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve:* Distribute in accordance with initial distribution number 121554 requirements for ARTEP 34-397-30-MTP.**

PIN: 080657-000